هيئة السلام الأمريكية - المغرب
Peace Corps Morocco

# الدارجــة المغـربيــة
# MOROCCAN ARABIC




PEACE CORPS 50 ANNIVERSARY

1961 - 2011

With CD

كتــاب الدارجــة المغـربيـة
Moroccan Arabic Textbook

Reproduced in 2011

هيئة السلام الأمريكية - المغرب
**Peace Corps Morocco**

# الدارجــــة المغــربيــة
# MOROCCAN ARABIC

كتــاب الدارجـــة المغـربيــة
**Moroccan Arabic textbook**

Reproduced in 2011

# Acknowledgements

Many thanks to the following Peace Corps language instructors for their work on this book: Aïcha Ait Cherif, Malika Boukbout, Mohamed Mahmoudi, and Abdellah Ouhmouch. They revised lessons from Peace Corps' 1994 *Moroccan Arabic* book, rewrote lessons completely, and added entirely new material in order to arrive at this current edition. Their hard work—both in the classroom and on this book—is greatly appreciated.

Computer layout and design was done by former PCV Stephen Menicucci. Training Manager Abderrahmane Boujenab oversaw the revision of the book, with input from Programming and Training Officer Lisa Mirande-Lind. The book is based upon the 1994 *Moroccan Arabic* book by Abdelghani Lamnaouar.

Thanks in advance to all trainees and volunteers who provide input for future improvements of this text.

Abderrahmane Boujnab
Raining Manager

# Table of Contents

# Introduction

## Learning Moroccan Arabic

Even under the best conditions, learning a new language can be challenging. Add to this challenge the rigors of Peace Corps training, and you're faced with what will be one of the most demanding—and rewarding—aspects of your Peace Corps experience: learning to communicate to Moroccans in their own language. But it can be done. And rest assured that you can do it. Here are a few reasons why:

- **You are immersed in the language:** Some people may need to hear a word three times to remember it; others may need thirty. Learning Moroccan Arabic while living and training with Moroccans gives you the chance to hear the language used again and again.
- **You have daily language classes with Moroccan teachers:** You're not only immersed in the language; you also have the opportunity to receive feedback from native speakers on the many questions that predictably crop up when one learns a new language.
- **Peace Corps has over forty years of experience in Morocco:** Your training, including this manual, benefits from the collective experience gained by training thousands of Americans to live and work in Morocco. You will benefit from and contribute to that legacy.

Despite these advantages, at times you may still feel like the task of learning Moroccan Arabic is too much to handle. Remember that volunteers *like you* having been doing it for decades, however. One of the most rewarding aspects of your time will be communicating with Moroccans in Arabic, surprising them and yourself with how well you know the language. When that time arrives, your hard work will have been worth it.

## Transcription of Moroccan Arabic

In order for trainees to move quickly into Moroccan Arabic (also called "Darija"), Peace Corps uses a system of transcription that substitutes characters of the Latin alphabet (a, b, c, d, . . . ) for characters from Arabic script (أ، ب، ت، ج ، . . . ). With this system, it isn't necessary for a trainee to learn all of Arabic script before he or she begins to learn the language. On the contrary, once you become familiar with the system of transcription, you will be able to "read" and "write" Moroccan Arabic fairly quickly—using characters you are familiar with. You will *also* learn Arabic script during training, but with transcription it isn't necessary to know it right away. Throughout the book, therefore, you will always see both the original Arabic script *and* the transcription. **Becoming familiar with the Peace Corps' system of transcription is one of the best things you can do, early on, to help yourself learn Moroccan Arabic. Practicing the different sounds of Moroccan Arabic until you can reproduce them is another.** This introduction is intended mainly to help you get started with the system of transcription, and as a result it will mention only briefly the different sounds of Arabic. However, a fuller explanation can be found on page 144.

### Sounds You Already Know

The large majority of consonants in Moroccan Arabic are similar to sounds that we have in English. The vowels in Arabic are also similar to English vowels. In the following table, each transcription character that represents a sound **you already know** will be explained. The sounds are **not necessarily what you may expect**, but each character was matched with a sound for good reasons.

| Transcription Character | Arabic Character | Description |
|---|---|---|
| a | ا / ـَ / ى | sometimes the /ä/ in "father," sometimes the /a/ in "mad" |
| b | ب | the normal English sound /b/ |
| d | د | the normal English sound /d/ |
| e | ا / ـَ | the short "e" sound /e/ as in "met" (this transcription character is not used often, only when confusion would be caused by using the transcription character "a") |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **f** | ف | the normal English sound /f/ |
| **g** | گ | the normal English sound /g/ as in "go" |
| **h** | ه | the normal English sound /h/ as in "hi." |
| **i** | ي / ـِ | the long "ee" sound /ē/ as in "meet" |
| **j** | ج | the /zh/ sound represented by the 's' in "pleasure" |
| **k** | ك | the normal English sound /k/ |
| **l** | ل | the normal English sound /l/ |
| **m** | م | the normal English sound /m/ |
| **n** | ن | the normal English sound /n/ |
| **o** | و | the long "o" sound /ō/ as in "bone" (this transcription character is not used often, mainly for French words that have entered Moroccan Arabic) |
| **p** | پ | the normal English sound /p/ |
| **r** | ر | this is **not** the normal English "r," but a "flap" similar to the Spanish "r" or to the sound Americans make when they quickly say "gotta" as in "I gotta go." |
| **s** | س | the normal English sound /s/ |
| **t** | ت | the normal English sound /t/ |
| **u** | و | the long "oo" sound /ü/ as in "food" |
| **v** | ڤ | the normal English sound /v/ |
| **w** | و | the normal English sound /w/ |
| **y** | ي | the normal English sound /y/ |
| **z** | ز | the normal English sound /z/ |
| **š** | ش | the normal English sound /sh/ as in "she" |
| Some vowel combinations | | |
| **ay** | ـــاي | the "ay" as in "say" |
| **au** | ـــاو | the "ow" as in "cow" |
| **iu** | ـــيو | the "ee you" as in "see you later" |

## New Sounds

There are eight consonants in Moroccan Arabic that we do not have in English. It may take you some time to be able to pronounce these correctly. At this point, what's important is that you learn the transcription character for each of these sounds. See page 144 for more information on how to pronounce the sounds in Moroccan Arabic.

<table>
<tr><th>Transcription Character</th><th>Arabic Character</th><th colspan="2">Sound</th></tr>
<tr><td>ḍ</td><td>ض</td><td>the Arabic emphatic “d”</td><td rowspan="3">These sounds are pronounced like their non-emphatic counterparts, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat.</td></tr>
<tr><td>ṣ</td><td>ص</td><td>the Arabic emphatic “s”</td></tr>
<tr><td>ṭ</td><td>ط</td><td>the Arabic emphatic “t”</td></tr>
<tr><td>q</td><td>ق</td><td colspan="2">like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>خ</td><td colspan="2">like the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach;” some people use this sound to say yech!</td></tr>
<tr><td>ġ</td><td>غ</td><td colspan="2">like the x sound above, but pronounced using your voice box; similar to the French “r”</td></tr>
<tr><td>H</td><td>ح</td><td colspan="2">like the English “h,” except pronounce deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper.</td></tr>
<tr><td>ع</td><td>ع</td><td colspan="2">This sound will be difficult at first. It can be approximated by pronouncing the ‘a’ in “fat” with the tongue against the bottom of the mouth and from as deep in the throat as possible</td></tr>
</table>

## *Shedda*

If you see a **transcription character doubled**, that means that a “shedda” is over that character in the Arabic script. For example, in the following table, you will see how the transcription changes for “shedda,” and thus the pronunciation.

| English Translation | Transcription | Arabic Script |
|---|---|---|
| woman | `mra` | مرا |
| time (as in: “I've seen him one time”) | `mrra` | مرّة |

**This small character, which looks like a “w,” is the shedda. That is why the transcription has a doubled “r.”**

Notice that these two words are spelled differently in the transcription. The word “woman” does **not** have a shedda on the “r” in Arabic script, and that is why there is only one “r” in the transcription. The word “time” **does** have a shedda in the Arabic script, and that is why the transcription doubles the letter “r.” **These two words are pronounced differently, so you must pay attention to doubled letters in transcription.** To learn more about how we pronounce the shedda in Arabic, see page 146. For now, what's important is that you understand the transcription.

## Other Symbols

Sometimes, you will see a **hyphen** used in the transcription. This has three purposes:

1. **It indicates the definite article:** For some letters, the definite article (the word "the") is made by adding the letter "l." For others, it is made by doubling the first letter. In both cases, a hyphen will be used to indicate to you that the word has the definite article in front of it. See page 147 for more info on the definite article.
2. **It connects the present tense prefix:** The present tense prefix ("kan," "kat," or "kay") will be connected to the verb with a hyphen. This will make it easier for you to understand what verb you are looking at.
3. **It connects the negative prefix ("ma") and the negative suffix ("š") to a verb**.

In these instances, the hyphen **does not necessarily indicate a change in pronunciation**. The hyphen is there to make it easy for you to <u>see</u> when a definite article is being used, for example, or which verb is being used. It is a visual indicator, not an indicator of pronunciation. Sometimes the rhythm of speech may seem to break with the hyphen; other times the letters before and after the hyphen will be pronounced together.

Another symbol you will sometimes see is the **apostrophe** ( ' ). When you see an apostrophe, it indicates a "glottal stop," which is the break between vowels as heard in the English exclamation "uh oh." That is to say, if you see an apostrophe you should not connect the sounds before the apostrophe with the sounds after the apostrophe. Pronounce them with a break in the middle.

## Words & Syllables Without Vowels

Sometimes you will see syllables or even whole words without any vowels written in them. This is normal in Moroccan Arabic. To the English speaker, however, this seems impossible, since we have always been taught that all words must contain a vowel sound. Which side is correct? Well, in a sense they both are. In reality, it is indeed possible to pronounce consonants together without articulating a vowel sound; we do it a lot in English at the beginning of words. Think about the word *street*. We pronounce three consonants—*s*, *t*, and *r*—without any vowels between them. So it is possible. The only challenge with Arabic is that the consonant combinations are new for English speakers (we don't put the /sh/ sound next to the /m/ sound, for example, but in Arabic they do).

However, try for a moment to pronounce *only* the letters "str," not the whole word "street." In this case, most English speakers will hear something that *sounds like* the word "stir." With certain consonant combinations, that is to say, it sounds to the English speaker like there is a vowel in the middle, even if there isn't. The "vowel" is in reality just the normal sound made as one consonant sound transitions to another.

Part of learning Moroccan Arabic is becoming comfortable with new consonant combinations *and* practicing those combinations without necessarily placing a vowel in the middle. The transcription words, you will notice, only include characters for vowels when there really is a vowel in the word. It may seem difficult at first, but it is better to accustom yourself to this as early as you can.

## Why Not Just Write "sh"?

A final point about the transcription. At times it may seem overly complicated to someone beginning Moroccan Arabic. For example, why doesn't it just use "sh" for the /sh/ sound? The answer is this: every sound must have just a single character to represent it. Why? Well, in Arabic it is normal for the /h/ sound to follow the /s/ sound. If we used "sh" to represent the /sh/ sound, there would not be any way to represent an /s/ plus /h/ sound, because it too would look like "sh." Using the symbol **š** to represent /sh/ makes it possible to represent /s/ plus /h/ and /sh/ plus /h/ (yes, in Arabic both these combinations are used).

All of this concerns a larger point: **the transcription system used in this book may appear complex at first, but it has been carefully thought out** and in the end it is the easiest system possible. That said, the sooner you can make the transition to reading Arabic script, the easier it will be to pronounce Arabic correctly.

# Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic

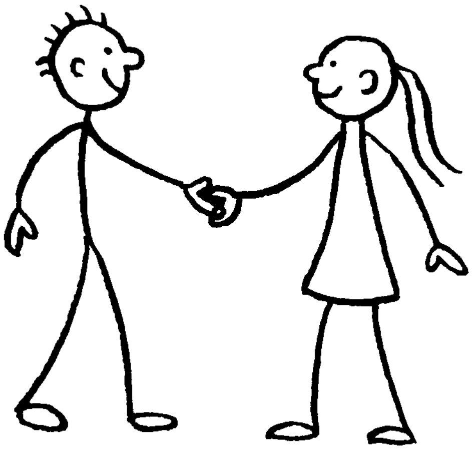
**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **greet people and introduce yourself**
- **use independent pronouns to make simple sentences**
- **use possessive pronouns to indicate possession**
- **distinguish between masculine and feminine nouns**

## Greetings

**Cultural Points**

Greetings and farewells (good byes) are two important aspects of Moroccan life. Greetings are not to be compared with the quick American "hi." It takes time for two people to exchange different questions and answers which interest them about each other, their families, and life in general. Greetings change from one region to another, both in the questions posed and in the fashion of the greeting (i.e. shaking hands, kissing cheeks head or hands, or putting one's hand over one's heart after shaking hands).

If you greet a group of people, then the way you greet the first person is the way you should greet everyone in the group. Don't be surprised if you are greeted by a friend but he does not introduce you to other people with whom he may be talking. Do not be surprised if you are in a group and you are not greeted as others are in the group (people may be shy to greet a stranger.) It is also not necessary to give an overly detailed response to a greeting—only the usual response is expected. For example, "How are you?" requires only a simple "Fine, thanks be to God."



*How do people greet each other in different cultures?*

### Greeting expressions and appropriate responses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A: Peace be upon you<br>B: And peace be upon you (too) | s-salamu ɛalaykum<br>wa ɛalaykum s-salam | السَلامُ عَلَيكُم<br>وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام |
| A: Good morning<br>B: Good morning | ṣbaн l-xir<br>ṣbaн l-xir | صباح الخير<br>صباح الخير |
| A: Good afternoon / evening<br>B: Good afternoon / evening | msa l-xir<br>msa l-xir | مسا الخير<br>مسا الخير |
| name | smiya | سمية |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| What's your name? | šnu smitk? | شنو سميتك؟ |
| my name... | smiti... | سميتي... |
| your name... | smitk... | سميتك... |
| his name... | smitu... | سميتو... |
| her name... | smitha... | سميتها... |
| Nice to meet you. | mtšrfin | متشرفين |
| How are you (masc.)? | ki dayr? | كي داير؟ |
| How are you (fem.)? | ki dayra? | كي دايرة؟ |
| Are you fine? | labas? | لا باس؟ |
| Good, thanks be to God. | labas, l-ɥamdullah | لا باس الحَمدُ الله |
| Good, thanks be to God. | bixir, l-ɥamdullah | بِخير الحَمدُ الله |
| Everything is fine. | kulši bixir | كُلشي بِخير |
| Good-bye | bslama | ب السلامة |
| Good night | layla saεida | لَيلة سعيدة |

## Greetings Dialogue

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| John: | s-salamu εalaykum. | دجون: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم |
| Mohamed: | wa εalaykum s-salam. | محمد: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام |
| John: | kif dayr? | دجون: كيف داير؟ |
| Mohamed: | labas, l-ɥamdullah. u nta? | محمد: لا باس الحَمدُ الله. و نتَ؟ |
| John: | bixir, l-ɥamdullah. | دجون: بِخير الحَمدُ الله |
| Mohamed: | šnu smitk? | محمد: شنو سميتك؟ |
| John: | smiti John. u nta? | دجون: سميتي دجون. و نتَ؟ |
| Mohamed: | smiti Mohamed. | محمد: سميتي محمد |
| John: | mtšrfin. | دجون: متشرفين |
| Mohamed: | mtšrfin. | محمد: متشرفين |

**Transcription Reminder –** see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **š:** | the /sh/ sound as in "she" | **a:** | the 'a' in "father" or the 'a' in "mad" |
| **x:** | the 'ch' in the German "Bach" or the Scottish "loch" See page144. | **i:** | the 'ee' in "meet" |
| | | **u:** | the 'oo' in "food" |

## Exercise: Put this dialogue in the correct order.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Chris: | ṣbaн l-xir. | كريس: صباح الخير |
| Amy: | mtšrfin. | أيمي: متشرفين |
| Chris: | kif dayra? | كريس: كيف دايرة؟ |
| Amy: | šnu smitk? | أيمي: شنو سميتك؟ |
| Chris: | labas, l-нamdullah. | كريس: لا باس الحَمدُ الله |
| Amy: | smiti Amy. | أيمي: سميتي أيمي |
| Chris: | smiti Chris. u nti? | كريس: سميتي كريس. و نتِ؟ |
| Amy: | ṣbaн l-xir. | أيمي: صباح الخير |
| Chris: | mtšrfin. | كريس: متشرفين |
| Amy: | bixir, l-нamdullah. u nta? | أيمي: بِخير الحَمدُ الله |

# Independent Pronouns

We call the following pronouns "independent" because they are not attached to other words, such as nouns, verbs, or prepositions (see "Possessive Pronouns," next page, and "Object Pronouns," page 55). The pronouns are often used in a number of different ways.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I | ana | أنا |
| you (masc. singular) | nta | نتَ |
| you (fem. singular) | nti | نتِ |
| he | huwa | هُوَ |
| she | hiya | هِيَ |
| we | нna | حنا |
| you (plural) | ntuma | نتُما |
| they | huma | هُما |

When they are followed by a noun or an adjective, the verb "to be" is not necessary. It is implied already, and simple sentences can be made by using independent pronouns with a nouns or adjectives.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I am a teacher. | ana ustad. | أنا أُستاد. |
| She is tired. | hiya ءiyana. | هِيَ عيَّانة. |

**Transcription Reminder –** *see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.*

**h:** the normal English /h/ sound as in "hello."

**н:** like the English "h," except pronounce it deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper. See page 145.

# Possessive Pronouns

In Darija, a suffix (ending) may be added to the end of words in order to express possession.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| my | i / ya* | ـي / ـيا |
| your (singular) | k | ـك |
| his | u / h* | ـو / ـه |
| her | ha | ـها |
| our | na | ـنا |
| your (plural) | kum | ـكُم |
| their | hum | ـهُم |

* For the "my" and "his" forms, the first ending is used for words ending in consonants, while the second is used with words ending in vowels. For example, **smiti** (my name), but **xuya** (my brother).

Example of possessive pronouns with the noun "book."

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| book | ktab | كتاب |
| my book | ktabi | كتابي |
| your (sing.) book | ktabk | كتابك |
| his book | ktabu | كتابو |
| her book | ktabha | كتابها |
| our book | ktabna | كتابنا |
| your (plur.) book | ktabkum | كتابكُم |
| their book | ktabhum | كتابهُم |

Most feminine nouns in Arabic have an "**a**" sound at the end of the word. In Arabic script, this "**a**" is actually a **silent "t"** that is only pronounced on certain occasions. For all feminine words ending in this silent "t" (ة), we drop the sound "**a**" and substitute it with "**t**" before adding a possessive pronoun. For example, the feminine noun **magana** (a watch).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| watch | magana | مَگانة |
| my watch | maganti | مَگانتي |
| your (sing.) watch | magantk | مَگانتك |
| his watch | magantu | مَگانتو |
| her watch | magantha | مَگانتها |
| our watch | magantna | مَگانتنا |
| your (plur.) watch | magantkum | مَگانتكُم |
| their watch | maganthum | مَگانتهُم |

**Exercise: Use the following words with the appropriate possessive pronoun.**

- ḍar (house)
- blaṣa (place)
- ktab (book)
- wrqa (sheet of paper, ticket)

1. your (plur.) house
2. my place
3. his book
4. our place
5. your (sing.) ticket
6. their place
7. her house
8. his ticket
9. your (sing.) book
10. their house

# Masculine and Feminine Nouns

In Arabic, all nouns are either masculine or feminine. In general, nouns ending in "**a**" (the silent "t" (ة) in Arabic script) are feminine. For example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| name | smiya | سمية |
| city | mdina | مدينة |
| chicken (a single one) | djaja | دجاجة |
| television | tlfaza | تلفَزة |

The feminine is formed from the masculine (for nouns indicating professions or participles) by adding "**a**" (the silent "t" (ة) in Arabic script) to the end of the word. For example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| male teacher | ustad | أُستاد |
| female teacher | ustada | أُستادة |
| working (masc. participle) | xddam | خدّام |
| working (fem. participle) | xddama | خدّامة |

Some words without "**a**" (the silent "t" (ة) in Arabic script) are nonetheless feminine. First, words and proper names which are by their nature feminine:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| mother | om | أُم |
| Amal (girl's name) | amal | أمَل |

Second, most (though not all) parts of the body that come in pairs are feminine:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| an eye | ع in | عين |
| a hand | yd | يد |
| a foot | rjl | رجل |
| an ear | udn | ودن |

Third, a small number of nouns which do not fall into any category and yet are feminine:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| the house | ḍ-ḍar | الدار |
| the sun | š-šms | الشمس |

**Transcription Reminder –** *see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.*

**j**: the /zh/ sound, like the 's' in the word "pleasure."

**ع**: See page 146.

Remember that if two characters in a row are the same, a "shedda" is used, and we pronounce that sound longer. See pages 3 and 146.

# Describing Yourself

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **ask and answer questions about nationalities, cities, age, and marital status**
- **use the possessive word "dyal" to indicate possession**
- **use demonstrative pronouns and adjectives in simple sentences**
- **ask questions about possession**

**Cultural Points**

Avoid asking about the salary and age (sometimes) of people, especially women. Men should not enquire about the wives or other female relations of someone—this could be seen as expressing an inappropriate interest. People won't always tell you about their jobs and other personal concerns if not asked. Religion can be a sensitive issue and sometimes people are not willing to express their views.

## Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status

### Vocabulary and Expressions

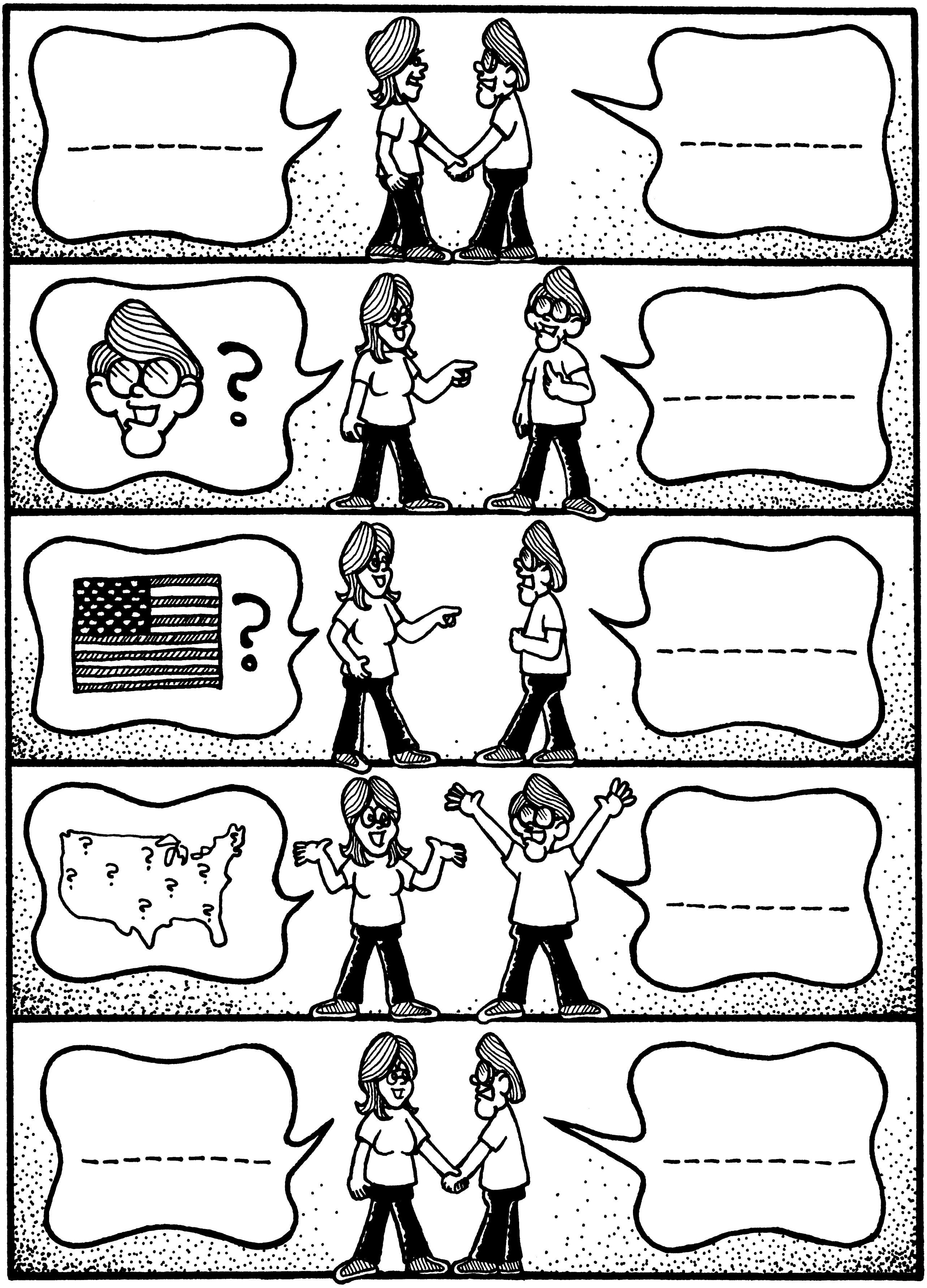
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Where are you (masc.) from? | mnin nta? | منين نتَ؟ |
| Where are you (fem.) from? | mnin nti? | منين نتِ؟ |
| I am from the U.S. | ana mn mirikan. | أنا من مِريكان. |
| I am American. | ana mirikani(ya). | أنا مِريكاني(ة). |
| I am from Morocco. | ana mn l-mġrib. | أنا من المغرِب. |
| I am Moroccan. | ana mġribi(ya). | أنا مغربِي(ة). |
| Are you ... ? | weš nta/nti ... ? | واش نتَ / نتِ ... ؟ |
| Are you from the U.S.? | weš nta/nti mn mirikan? | واش نتَ / نتِ من مِريكان؟ |
| Where are you from in the U.S.? | mnin nta/nti f mirikan? | منين نتَ / نتِ ف مِريكان؟ |
| And you? | u nta/nti? | و نتَ / نتِ؟ |
| city | mdina | مدينة |
| state | wilaya | وِلاية |
| big (fem.) | kbira | كبيرة |
| small (fem.) | ṣġira | صغيرة |
| Excuse me. (to man / woman) | smн li / smнi li | سمح لي / سمحي لي |
| I am not ... | ana maši ... | أنا ماشي ... |
| but | welakin | وَلَكِن |
| engaged (fem.) | mxṭuba | مخطوبة |
| married (masc. / fem.) | mzuwj / mzuwja | مزوّج / مزوّجة |
| No, not yet. | lla mazal / lla baqi | لاّ مازال / لاّ باقي |
| Are you a tourist? | weš nta/nti turist? | واش نتَ / نتِ تُريست؟ |
| I work with the Peace Corps. | ana xddam(a) mεa hay'at s-salam. | أنا خدّام(ة) معَ هَيئَة السَلام. |

## Dialogue

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Fatima: | s-salamu ɛalaykum. | فاطِمة: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم |
| Tom: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam. | طوم: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام |
| Fatima: | smн li, weš nta fransawi? | فاطِمة: سمح لي، واش نتَ فرَنساوي؟ |
| Tom: | lla, ana mirikani. | طوم: لا، أنا مِريكاني. |
| Fatima: | mnin f mirikan? | فاطِمة: منين ف مِريكان؟ |
| Tom: | mn mdint Seattle f wilayat Washington. u nti? | طوم: من مدينة سياتل ف وِلاية واشنطُن. و نتِ؟ |
| Fatima: | mn Rabat. | فاطِمة: من الرباط. |
| Tom: | šнal f ɛmrk? | طوم: شحال ف عمرك؟ |
| Fatima: | tnayn u ɛšrin ɛam. u nta? | فاطِمة: تنَين و عشرين عام. و نتَ؟ |
| Tom: | rbɛa u tlatin ɛam. | طوم: ربعة و تلاتين عام. |
| Fatima: | weš nta mzuwj wlla mazal? | فاطِمة: واش نتَ مزوج ولاّ مازال؟ |
| Tom: | mazal. u nti? | طوم: مازال. و نتِ؟ |
| Fatima: | lla, baqiya. weš nta turist? | فاطِمة: لا، باقية. واش نتَ توريست؟ |
| Tom: | lla, ana xddam mɛa hay'at s-salam. | طوم: لا، أنا خدّام معَ هَيئَة السَلام. |
| Fatima: | bslama. | فاطِمة: ب السلامة. |
| Tom: | n-šufk mn bɛd. | طوم: نشوفك من بعد. |



Exercise: Complete each section of this dialogue.



# The Possessive Word "dyal"

In Moroccan Arabic, you have already learned that possession can be expressed by adding the possessive pronouns to the end of a word (see page 8). Another way to express possession is through the word **dyal**. It is placed after a noun with the definite article "the," which in Arabic may be either the letter "**l**" or a doubling of the first consonant of a word (see page 147 for more information on the Arabic definite article). The same possessive pronouns you learned before are attached to the end of **dyal**. You can also use a name with **dyal**. Some examples:

| Using Possessive Pronoun | | Using "dyal" | |
|---|---|---|---|
| book | ktab<br>كتاب | the book | l-ktab<br>الكتاب |
| my book | ktabi<br>كتابي | my book | l-ktab dyali<br>الكتاب ديالي |
| | | John's book | l-ktab dyal John<br>الكتاب ديال دجون |

Here is a list of **dyal** with all of the possessive pronoun endings:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| my / mine | dyali | ديالي |
| your / yours (sing.) | dyalk | ديالك |
| his / his | dyalu | ديالو |
| her / hers | dyalha | ديالها |
| our / ours | dyalna | ديالنا |
| your / yours | dyalkum | ديالكُم |
| their / theirs | dyalhum | ديالهُم |

As the list above shows, the forms **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc. also mean "mine," "yours," etc.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| This pen is mine. | had s-stilo dyali. | هَد الستيلو ديالي. |
| That rug is yours. | dik z-zrbiya dyalk. | ديك الزربية ديالك. |

**Exercise:** Substitute the underlined words by the corresponding possessive pronoun endings.

1. s-stilu dyal <u>John</u>. — الستيلو ديال دجون.
2. l-ktab dyal <u>Amber</u>. — الكتاب ديال أمبر.
3. ḍ-ḍar dyal <u>Driss u Zubida</u>. — الدار ديال دريس و زوبيدة.

# Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns

**This**, **that**, **these**, and **those** are used often in Arabic, like in English. But, unlike in English, in Arabic we must be aware of whether they act as adjectives or pronouns. Think about how we use these words in English. Sometimes, we use them before a noun. When we use them before a noun, they are called demonstrative adjectives.

*__This__ car is John's.* — *I like __these__ towels.*
*I want __that__ book.* — *__Those__ flowers smell lovely.*

Sometimes, we use them by themselves. In this case, they are called demonstrative pronouns.

*__This__ is John's.* — *I like __these__.*
*I want __that__.* — *__Those__ smell lovely.*

It isn't necessary to know their names, but it is necessary to pay attention to whether they are before a noun or not. Let's first look at the pronoun forms in Arabic, which you will use often even as a beginner.

## Demonstrative Pronouns

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| this (masc.) | hada | ەَدا |
| this (fem.) | hadi | هَدي |
| these (plur.) | hadu | هَدو |
| that (masc.) | hadak | هَداك |
| that (fem.) | hadik | هَديك |
| those (plur.) | haduk | هَدوك |

These forms may be used at the beginning of a sentence, in the middle or at the end of a sentence, or in questions. In Arabic, these pronouns can represent people.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| This is a chair. | hada kursi. | هَدا كُرسي. |
| This is a table. | hadi ṭbla. | هَدي طبلة. |
| This is Abdallah. | hada Abdallah. | هَدا عبدالله. |
| This is Aicha. | hadi Aicha. | هَدي عيشة. |
| What's this? (masc. object) | šnu / aš hada? | شنو / أش هَدا؟ |
| What's this? (fem. object) | šnu / aš hadi? | شنو / أش ەَدي؟ |
| Who is this? (masc.) | škun hada? | شكون هَدا؟ |
| Who is this? (fem.) | škun hadi? | شكون هَدي؟ |
| What is that? (masc. object) | šnu / aš hadak? | شنو / أش هَداك؟ |
| Who is that? (fem.) | škun hadik? | شكون هَديك؟ |

At first, you may have difficulty knowing whether to use the masculine or feminine form of **this** or **that**. Moroccans should understand you even if you make an error with gender, however.

Exercise: Write as many correct sentences as you can using the words from the following table.

e.g. hada rajl mzyan. هَدا راجل مزيان.
(This is a good man.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| hada | wld (masc. sing.) | mzyan (masc. sing.) |
| هَدا | ولد | مزيان |
| hadi | bnt (fem. sing.) | mzyanin (masc. plur.) |
| هَدي | بنت | مزيانين |
| hadu | qhwa (fem. sing.) | mzyana (fem. sing.) |
| هَدو | قهوة | مزيانة |
| hadak | wlad (masc. plur.) | mzyanat (fem. plur.) |
| هَداك | ولاد | مزيانات |
| hadik | rajl (masc. sing.) | kbir (masc. sing.) |
| هَديك | راجل | كبير |
| haduk | ḍar (fem. sing.) | kbira (fem. sing.) |
| هَدوك | دار | كبيرة |
| | ɛyalat (fem. plur.) | kbar (masc./fem. plur.) |
| | عيالات | كبار |
| | mdina (fem. sing.) | frʜan (masc. sing.) |
| | مدينة | فرحان |
| | bnat (fem. plur.) | frʜanin (masc. plur.) |
| | بنات | فرحانين |
| | blad (masc. sing.) | frʜana (fem. sing.) |
| | بلاد | فرحانة |
| | | frʜanat (fem. plur.) |
| | | فرحانات |

**Transcription Reminder –** *see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.*

- **š**: the /sh/ sound as in “she”
- **x**: the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the Scottish “loch” See page144.
- **ġ**: the French “r,” like a light gargle See page 145.
- **ṭ**: / **ḍ**: / **ṣ**: pronounced like **t**, **d**, and **s**, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat. See page 145.
- **a**: the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad”
- **i**: the ‘ee’ in “meet”
- **u**: the ‘oo’ in “food”
- **k**: the normal /k/ sound
- **q**: like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat. See page 144.

## Demonstrative Adjectives

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| this/these (masc. / fem. / plur.) | had | هَد |
| that (masc.) | dak | داك |
| that (fem.) | dik | ديك |
| those (plur.) | duk | دوك |

As you can see, the **this/these** form (**had**) is the same for masculine, feminine, and plural. For all the demonstrative adjectives, you must use the definite article in front of the nouns that follow them. This means using an "l" in front of "moon letters" or doubling the first letter of "sun letters" (see page 147).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| this man | had r-rajl | هَد الراجل |
| this woman | had l-mra | هَد المرا |
| these men | had r-rjal | هَد الرجال |
| these women | had l-ɛyalat | هَد العيالات |
| This city is big. | had l-mdina kbira. | هَد المدينة كبيرة. |
| That house is big. | dik ḍ-ḍar kbira. | ديك الدار كبيرة. |

## Talking about a General Situation

Sometimes in English, we use the words **this** and **that** to talk about general situations, not about specific things.

*Some of the students are always late for class. I don't like* ***that****.*

In Arabic, different expressions are used for these meanings.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| this (general situation) | had š-ši | هَد الشي |
| that (general situation) | dak š-ši | داك الشي |

After some experience hearing native speakers, you should be able to know when to use the normal demonstrative pronouns and when to use these expressions. Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| What is this? (this thing, this object) | aš hada? | أش هَدا؟ |
| What is this? (situation, affair) | aš had š-ši? | أش هَد الشي؟ |
| I want that. (that thing, that object) | bġit hadak. | بغيت هَداك. |
| That's what I want. (a situation or outcome) | dak š-ši l-li bġit. | داك الشي اللي بغيت. |

### Using a Demonstrative Pronoun to Express Duration

With a present tense verb form, an active participle expressing current activity, or an equational sentence, the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** is used to express duration, like the English present perfect tense or present perfect progressive tense. It is used with a time expression and **u** (and) followed by the rest of the sentence:

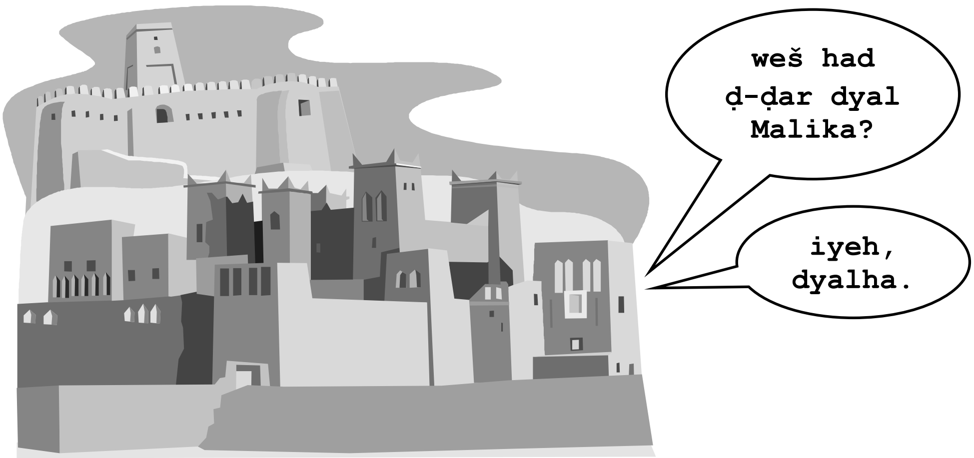
**hadi + time expression + u + rest of sentence**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I've been waiting for you for two hours. (Literally: This is two hours and I am waiting for you.) | hadi saɛtayn u ana kan-tsnak. | ەدي ساعتَين و أنا كنتسناك. |
| He's been asleep for a long time. (Literally: This is a long time and he is sleeping.) | hadi muda u huwa naɛs. | ەَدي مُدة و هُوَ ناعس. |
| He's been in Morocco for three years. (Literally: This is three years and he is in Morocco.) | hadi tlt snin u huwa f l-maġrib. | هَدي تلت سنين و هُوَ ف المغرِب. |

## Asking about Possession

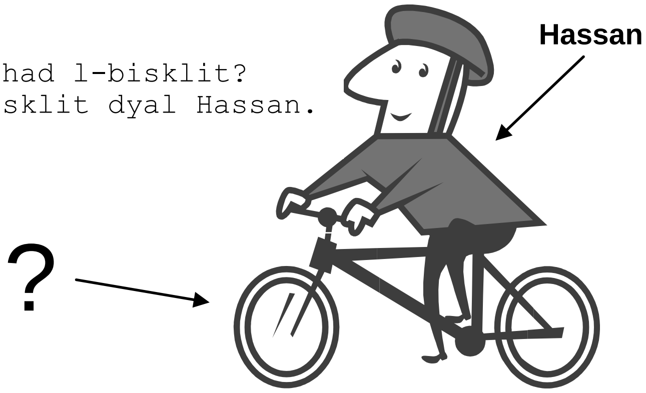
The possessive word **dyal** (ديال) may be used with **mn** (من) to mean "whose."

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Whose book is this? | **dyal mn** had l-ktab? | ديال من هَد الكتاب؟ |
| This is Amber's book. | had l-ktab dyal Amber. | هَد الكتاب ديال أمبر. |
| Is this Hicham's book? | weš had l-ktab dyal Hicham? | واش هَد الكتاب ديال هشام؟ |
| No, it's not his. | lla, maši dyalu. | لا، ماشي ديالو. |
| Whose house is this? | **dyal mn** had ḍ-ḍar? | ديال من هَد الدار؟ |
| This house is Malika's. | had ḍ-ḍar dyal Malika. | هَد الدار ديال مَليكة. |
| Is this house Malika's? | weš had ḍ-ḍar dyal Malika? | واش هَد الدار ديال مَليكة؟ |
| Yes, it's hers. | iyeh, dyalha. | إيه، ديالها. |



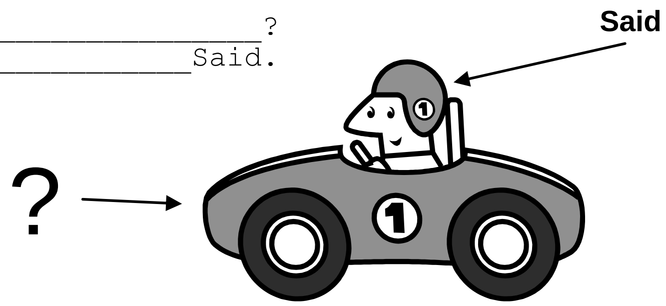
Exercise: Ask a question about possession for each picture. Then, give the correct answer. The first one is done for you.

```
Q: dyal mn had l-bisklit?
A: had l-bisklit dyal Hassan.
```



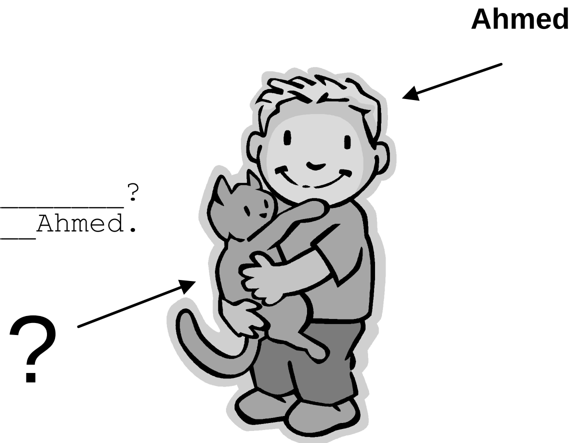

ديال من هَد البِسكليت؟
هَد البِسكليت ديال حسن.

```
Q: _________________________?
A: _____________________Said.
```



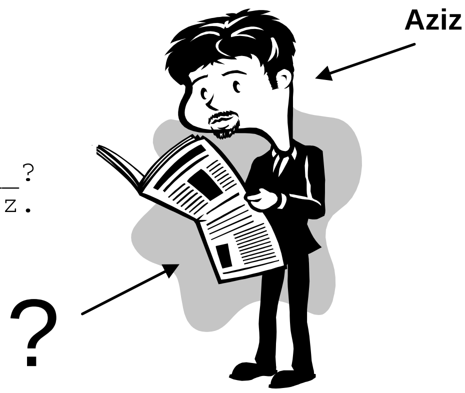

_______________؟
____________سعيد.

```
Q: _________________________?
A: ____________________Ahmed.
```




_______________؟
____________أحمد.

```
Q: _________________________?
A: _____________________Aziz.
```




_______________؟
____________عزيز.

# Useful Expressions

Here are some expressions to help you with homestay, travel, and other situations where your language may not yet be at a point where you are able to communicate well in Moroccan Arabic. If you follow the pronunciation of the transcriptions, Moroccans should understand you. More expressions can be found in the appendix. See page 157.

## Mealtime Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| In the name of God (said when you begin an activity: eating, drinking, working, studying, traveling, etc.). | bismillah | بِسمِ الله |
| Thanks to God (said after finishing a meal, or after expressing that all is well in life). | l-ʜamdullah | الحَمدُ الله |
| I don't eat ... meat<br>eggs<br>fish<br>chicken | ma-kan-akul-š...l-lʜm<br>l-biḍ<br>l-ʜut<br>d-djaj | ما كَناكلش اللحم / البيض / الحوت / الدجاج. |
| I drink tea / coffee without sugar. | kan-šrb atay / l-qhwa bla skkar. | كَنشرب أتاي / القهوة بلا سكَر. |
| I eat everything. | kan-akul kulši. | كَناكل كُلشي. |
| I eat vegetables only. | kan-akul ġir l-xoḍra. | كَناكل غير الخضرة. |
| I don't feel like eating. | ma-fiya ma-y-akul. | ما فيّا ما ياكُل. |
| I want just/only ... | bġit ġir ... | بغيت غير ... |
| I don't want to have breakfast. | ma-bġit-š n-fṭr. | ما بغيتش نفطر. |
| The food is delicious. | l-makla bnina. | الماكلة بنينة. |
| I'm full. | šbɛt. | شبعت. |
| I want to learn how to cook. | bġit n-tɛllm n-ṭiyb. | بغيت نتعلّم نطيّب. |
| May God replenish / reward you. (said after a meal to thank host) | lla y-xlf. | الله يخلف. |
| To your health (said to someone after eating, drinking, coming out of the hammam, wearing new clothes, having a hair cut, etc.) | bṣṣʜʜa. | ب الصحّة. |
| May God grant you health too. (response to the above) | lla y-ɛtik ṣṣʜʜa | الله يعطيك الصحّة. |

## Thanking Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Thank you. | šukran. | شُكراً |
| You're welcome. | bla jmil. | بلا جميل. |

## Expressions for Nighttime / Sleeping

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I'm tired. (male speaker) | ana ɛiyan. | أنا عيّان. |
| I'm tired. (female speaker) | ana ɛiyana. | أنا عيّانة. |
| I want to read a little bit. | bġit n-qra šwiya. | بغيت نقرى شوية. |
| I want to go to bed. | bġit n-nɛs ? | بغيت نّعس ؟ |
| Where I am going to sleep? | fin ġadi n-nɛs ? | فين غادي نّعس؟ |
| Excuse me, I want to go to bed. (addressing a group of people) | smнu li, bġit n-mši n-nɛs. | سمحو لي، بغيت نمشي نّعس. |
| I want to go to bed early. | bġit n-nɛs bkri. | بغيت نّعس بكري. |
| I want to get up early. | bġit n-fiq bkri. | بغيت نفيق بكري. |
| I want a blanket. | bġit waнd l-manṭa. | بغيت واحد المانطة. |

## Hygiene/Cleanliness Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I want to wash my hands with soap. | bġit n-ġsl yddi b ṣ-ṣabun. | بغيت نغسل يدّي ب الصابون. |
| I want to brush my teeth. | bġit n-ġsl snani. | بغيت نغسل سناني. |
| I want hot water, please. | bġit l-ma s-sxun ɛafak. | بغيت الما السخون. |
| I want to take a shower. | bġit n-duwš. | بغيت ندوّش. |
| I want to go to the hammam. | bġit n-mši l-нmmam. | بغيت نمشي الحمّام. |
| I want to change my clothes. | bġit n-bddl нwayji. | بغيت نبدّل حوايجي. |
| Where is the toilet? | fin bit l-ma? | فين بيت الما؟ |
| I want to do laundry. | bġit n-ṣbbn нwayji. | بغيت نصبّن حوايجي. |
| Where can I do laundry? | fin ymkn n-ṣbbn нwayji ? | فين يمكن نصبّن حوايجي ؟ |

## Offering Help / Asking for Favors

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Can I help you? | weš n-ɛawnk? | واش نعاونك؟ |
| Excuse me. (to a man) | smн li. | سمح لي. |
| Excuse me. (to a woman) | smнi li. | سمحي لي. |
| Give me ... please. | ɛṭini ... ɛafak. | عطيني ... عَفاك. |

## Being Sick

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I'm sick. (male speaker) | ana mriḍ. | أنا مريض. |
| I'm sick. (female speaker) | ana mriḍa. | أنا مريضة. |
| I want to rest a bit. | bġit n-rtaн swiya. | بغيت نرتاح سويّة. |
| Do you feel better? | briti šwiya? | بريتي شويّة؟ |

## Transportation Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I want to go to ... | bġit n-mši l ... | بغيت نمشي ل ... |
| Take me to ... please. | ddini l ... ɛafak. | دّيني ل ... عَفاك. |
| Stop here, please. | wqf hna ɛafak. | وقف هنا عَفاك. |
| Is the meter on? | weš l-kuntur xddam? | واش الكونتور خدّام؟ |
| Turn on the meter, please. | xddm l-kuntur ɛafak. | خدّم الكونتور عَفاك. |

## Responses to Problems/Difficulties/Apologies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| It's not a problem. | maši muškil. | ماشي مُشكِل. |
| There is no problem. | ma-kayn muškil. | ما كاين مُشكِل. |

## Congratulations

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Congratulations. | mbruk | مبروك |
| Happy holiday. | mbruk l-ɛid. | مبروك العيد. |
| May God grant you grace.<br>(response to the above) | lla y-bark fik. | الله يبارك فيك. |

## Communication

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I don't understand. | ma-fhmt-š. | ما فهمتش. |
| I don't know. | ma-n-ɛrf. | ما نعرف. |
| Slowly please. | b šwiya ɛafak. | ب شوية عَفاك. |
| Repeat please. (to a man) | ɛawd ɛafak. | عاود عَفاك. |
| Repeat please. (to a woman) | ɛawdi ɛafak. | عاودي عَفاك. |
| What did you say? | šnu glti? | شنو ݣلتي؟ |

# Numerals

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to :**
- **count in Moroccan Arabic**
- **combine numbers with nouns to indicate amounts**
- **ask and answer questions about time**

When we talk about numerals, we want to be able to do two things. First, we have to be able to count. That is, we have to learn our numbers. Second, we have to be able to use the numbers with objects. In other words, we have to be able to say things like "five apples" or "twenty-seven students" or "one hundred forty-three volunteers."

In English, we never think of these two tasks separately. We simply use a number in combination with the plural form of some object. In Arabic, however, we have to learn how to combine different numbers with objects, sometimes using a plural form, sometimes a singular, sometimes with a letter in between the two, sometimes not. As in all things Arabic, what seems difficult now becomes natural with time.

## Cardinal Numbers

Cardinal numbers refer to the normal numbers we use (one, two, three...). They are different than ordinal numbers (first, second, third...) and fractions (one-half, one-third, one-fourth...). For now, we start with the cardinal numbers. We will work with ordinal numbers and fractions later.

### Numbers 1 thru 10

In Moroccan Arabic, there are two ways to combine the numbers 3 thru 10 with an object. We sometimes use the "full" or normal form of the number, and sometimes we use a "short" form of the number. Here is a table listing the full form of numbers 1 thru 10 and the short form of numbers 3 thru 10.

| | Full Forms | | Short Forms | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| one (masc.) | waʜd | واحد | Ø | Ø |
| one (fem.) | wʜda | وحدة | Ø | Ø |
| two | juj | جوج | Ø | Ø |
| three | tlata | تلاتة | tlt | تلت |
| four | rbɛa | ربعة | rbɛ | ربع |
| five | xmsa | خمسة | xms | خمس |
| six | stta | ستّة | stt | ستّ |
| seven | sbɛa | سبعة | sbɛ | سبع |
| eight | tmnya | تمنية | tmn | تمن |
| nine | tsɛud | تسعود | tsɛ | تسع |
| ten | ɛšra | عشرة | ɛšr | عشر |

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **full form** of a number and a noun like this:

**number (full form) + d (د) + plural noun with definite article**

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **short form** of a number and a noun like this:

**number (short form) + plural noun (no definite article)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Eight books (using full form) | tmnya d l-ktub | تمنية د الكتوب |
| Five dirhams (using full form) | xmsa d d-drahm | خمسة د الدراهم |
| Five dirhams (using short form) | xms drahm | خمس دراهم |

The numbers **one** and **two** have some special qualities.

The number **one** (**waнd/wнda**) differs from all other numbers because in Arabic, it acts like an adjective. This means that it comes *after* a noun, like other adjectives, and that it must *agree in gender* with the noun, like other adjectives.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| one book (book is masc.) | ktab waнd | كتاب واحد |
| one girl (girl is fem.) | bnt wнda | بنت وحدة |

INTERMEDIATE TOPIC

Sometimes, you may hear **waнd** (not **wнda**) used before a noun. In this case, it is not acting as a number, but rather as an indefinite article (like the English "a" or "an"). Don't worry about it now, just be aware of it.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| a book | waнd l-ktab | واحد الكتاب |
| a girl | waнd l-bnt | واحد البنت |

The number **two** (**juj**) can be used as a full or short form with plural nouns.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| two books | juj d l-ktub | جوج د الكتوب |
| two books | juj ktub | جوج كتوب |

However, when **two** is part of a compound number (as in twenty-**two**), a different form is used. Here, we use the form **tnayn** (تنَين). This will be shown in the section on numbers from 20 thru 99.

**Dual noun forms**

In English, nouns have a singular and a plural form. In Arabic, nouns also have a singular and plural form, but a small number of nouns also have a **dual form**. The dual form is used for these nouns when we refer to two of something. For nouns that have a dual form, therefore, we don't use **juj**. The dual form includes the idea of "two." The dual form is usually made by adding "**ayn**" to the end of the singular form. In the following tables, the first three examples have dual forms, but the last two are normal and therefore use their plural form.

| | Singular Form | | Dual Form | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| day | yum | يوم | yumayn | يومَين |
| month | šhr | شهر | šhrayn | شهرَين |
| year | ɛam | عام | ɛamayn | عامَين |

But...

| | Singular Form | | Plural Form | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| week | simana | سيمانة | juj d s-simanat | جوج د السيمانات |
| minute | dqiqa | دقيقة | juj dqayq | جوج دقايق |

## Numbers 11 thru 19

The numbers 11 thru 19 do not have a short form. Only numbers 3 thru 10 have a short form.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| eleven | ʜḍaš | حضاش |
| twelve | ṭnaš | طناش |
| thirteen | tlṭaš | تلطاش |
| fourteen | rbɛṭaš | ربعطاش |
| fifteen | xmsṭaš | خمسطاش |
| sixteen | sṭṭaš | سطّاش |
| seventeen | sbɛṭaš | سبعطاش |
| eighteen | tmnṭaš | تمنطاش |
| nineteen | tsɛṭaš | تسعطاش |

For numbers 11 thru 19, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

**number + { r (ر) or l (ل) } + singular noun (no definite article)**

Yes — the singular! In Arabic, the plural form is only used for numbers 2 thru 10. The singular is used for everything else!

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| sixteen years | sṭṭaš r ɛam | سطّاش ر عام |
| sixteen years | sṭṭaš l ɛam | سطّاش ل عام |
| eighteen girls | tmnṭaš r bnt | تمنطاش ر بنت |
| eighteen girls | tmnṭaš l bnt | تمنطاش ل بنت |

## Numbers 20, 30, 40 … 99

For a multiple of ten (20, 30, 40 etc.) in Arabic, we simply use the name for that number, like in English. For numbers such as 21, 22, or 23, however, it is not like English. In Arabic, the "ones" digit is pronounced first, followed by the word "and," then followed by the "tens" digit. For example, in Arabic the number 21 is literally "one and twenty" while the number 47 is literally "seven and forty." Also, remember that for the numbers 22, 32, 42, 52, 62, 72, 82, and 92, we do not use **juj**. Rather, we use **tnayn**. Here is a list of the multiples of ten, with examples of numbers between each multiple:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| twenty | ɛšrin | عشرين |
| twenty-one<br>literally: one and twenty | waнd u ɛšrin | واحد و عشرين |
| twenty-two<br>literally: two and twenty<br>Remember: "**tnayn**," not "**juj**" | tnayn u ɛšrin | تنَين و عشرين |
| twenty-three<br>literally: three and twenty | tlata u ɛšrin | تلاتة و عشرين |
| twenty-four | rbɛa u ɛšrin | ربعة و عشرين |
| thirty | tlatin | تلاتين |
| thirty-one | waнd u tlatin | واحد و تلاتين |
| thirty-two | tnayn u tlatin | تنَين و تلاتين |
| thirty-three | tlata u tlatin | تلاتة و تلاتين |
| forty | rbɛin | ربعين |
| forty-one | waнd u rbɛin | واحد و ربعين |
| forty-two | tnayn u rbɛin | تنَين و ربعين |
| fifty | xmsin | خمسين |
| sixty | sttin | ستّين |
| seventy | sbɛin | سبعين |
| eighty | tmanin | تمانين |
| ninety | tsɛin | تسعين |
| ninety-nine | tsɛud u tsɛin | تسعود و تسعين |

For numbers 20 thru 99, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

**number + singular noun (no definite article)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| forty-two years | tnayn u rbɛin ɛam | تنَين و ربعين عام |
| ninety dirhams | tsɛin drhm | تسعين درهم |
| thirty-eight books | tmnya u tlatin ktab | تمنية و تلاتين كتاب |

## Numbers 100, 200, 300 … 999

The Arabic word for 100 is **miya**. For 200, there is a dual form of **miyatayn**. For 300 thru 900, we use the short form of the numbers 3 thru 9 plus **miya**. For numbers such as 107 or 257, we will use the appropriate multiple of 100 followed by the word "and" and then the rest of the number. Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| one hundred | miya | مــيّــة |
| one hundred one<br>literally: one hundred and one | miya u waнd | ميّة و واحد |
| one hundred two<br>literally: one hundred and two | miya u juj | ميّة و جوج |
| one hundred ten<br>literally: one hundred and ten | miya u ɛšra | ميّة و عشرة |
| one hundred eleven | miya u нḍaš | ميّة و حضاش |
| one hundred twenty-one<br>literally: one hundred and one and twenty | miya u waнd u ɛšrin | ميّة و واحد و عشرين |
| one hundred twenty-two<br>literally: one hundred and two and twenty | miya u tnayn u ɛšrin | ميّة و تنَين و عشرين |
| one hundred ninety-nine | miya u tsɛud u tsɛin | ميّة و تسعود و تسعين |
| two hundred | miyatayn | مــيَّــتَــيــن |
| two hundred fifty-seven<br>literally: two hundred and seven and fifty | miyatayn u sbɛa u xmsin | ميَّتَين و سبعة و خمسين |
| three hundred | tlt miya | تلت ميّة |
| three hundred forty-five<br>literally: three hundred and five and forty | tlt miya u xmsa u rbɛin | تلت ميّة و خمسة و ربعين |
| four hundred | rbɛ miya | ربع ميّة |
| five hundred | xms miya | خمس ميّة |
| six hundred | stt miya | ستّ ميّة |
| seven hundred | sbɛ miya | سبع ميّة |
| eight hundred | tmn miya | تمن ميّة |
| nine hundred | tsɛ miya | تسع ميّة |
| nine hundred ninety-nine | tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin | تسع ميّة و تسعود و تسعين |

**Exact** multiples of 100 (100, 300, 400, etc. – not 137 or 278) are combined with a noun like this:

**number + t (ت) + singular noun**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| four hundred chairs | `rbɛ miyat kursi` | ربع ميّة كُرسي |
| six hundred ryal | `stt miyat ryal` | ستّ ميّة ريال |

But when a number between 100 and 999 is **not** an exact multiple of 100 (e.g. 167, 492, 504), we combine the number with a noun according to the rule for the final digits of the number.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 105 books (use the rule for "5") | `miya u xmsa d l-ktub` | ميّة و خمسة د الكتوب |
| 214 books (use the rule for "14") | `miyatayn u rbɛṭaš r ktab` | ميَّتين و ربعطاش ر كتاب |
| 657 books (use the rule for "57") | `stt miya u sbɛa u xmsin ktab` | ستّ ميّة و سبعة و خمسين كتاب |

## Exercise: Match the number with the correct Arabic translation.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 199 | `miya u tsɛud u rbɛin` | ميَة و تسعود و ربعين |
| 2 | `tsɛud u sttin` | تسعود و ستّين |
| 11 | `miya u stta u xmsin` | ميّة و ستّة و خمسين |
| 149 | `xmsa u sbɛin` | خمسة و سبعين |
| 137 | `miya u tsɛud u tsɛin` | ميّة و تسعود و تسعين |
| 75 | `ʜḍaš` | حضاش |
| 69 | `miya u sbɛa u tlatin` | ميّة و سبعة و تلاتين |
| 156 | `juj` | جوج |

## Numbers 1000, 2000, 3000 …

The word for "thousand" has the singular form **alf**, the dual form **alfayn**, and the plural form **alaf**. The plural form is used with the short form of the numbers 3 thru 10 from "3" thousand to "10" thousand. Then we return to the singular form (like we do for all Arabic nouns). Like the word for "hundred," it is followed by "and" when the number is not an exact multiple of 1000 (e.g. 1027 or 4738). From 1000 onward:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| one thousand | `alf` | ألف |
| one thousand one | `alf u waʜd` | ألف و واحد |
| one thousand fifteen | `alf u xmsṭaš` | ألف و خمسطاش |
| one thousand three hundred sixty-seven (literally: one thousand and three hundred and seven and sixty) | `alf u tlt miya u sbɛa u sttin` | ألف و تلت ميّة و سبعة و ستّين |
| two thousand | `alfayn` | ألفين |
| two thousand twenty-two | `alfayn u tnayn u ɛšrin` | ألفَين و تنَين و عشرين |
| three thousand | `tlt alaf` | تلت ألاف |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| three thousand seven hundred and fifty | tlt alaf u sb ɛmiya u xmsin | تلت ألاف و سبع ميّة و خمسين |
| four thousand | rbɛ alaf | ربع ألاف |
| five thousand | xms alaf | خمس ألاف |
| six thousand | stt alaf | ستّ ألاف |
| seven thousand | sbɛ alaf | سبع ألاف |
| eight thousand | tmn alaf | تمن ألاف |
| nine thousand | tsɛ alaf | تسع ألاف |
| nine thousand nine hundred ninety-nine | tsɛ alaf u tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin | تسع ألاف و تسع ميّة و تسعود و تسعين |
| ten thousand | ɛšr alaf | عشر ألاف |
| eleven thousand | ʜḍaš r alf | حضاش ر ألف |
| two hundred thousand | miyatayn alf | ميّتَين ألف |
| 999,999 | tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin alf u tsɛ miya u tsɛud u tsɛin | تسع ميّة و تسعود و تسعين ألف و تسع ميّة و تسعود و تسعين |

**Exact** multiples of 1000 can be combined with nouns in two ways:

**number + singular noun**

Or…

**number + d (د) + plural noun with definite article**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| five thousand boys | xms alaf wld | خمس ألاف ولد |
| five thousand boys | xms alaf d l-wlad | خمس ألاف د الولاد |

Numbers larger than 1000 that are **not** exact multiples of 1000 are combined with nouns according to the rules for the final digits, as you saw with numbers that were not exact multiples of 100.

## Larger Numbers

| | Singular | | Plural | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| million(s) | mlyun | مليون | mlayn | ملاين |
| billion(s) | mlyar | مليار | mlayr | ملاير |

Exercise: Correctly combine numbers with nouns by filling in the blanks using the following numbers and any necessary letters: 1, 3, 8, 13, 20, 400, or 1000. There may be more than one correct answer for each.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 d | l-bnat | (the girls) | البنات | 3 د |
| ______ | ḍar | (house) | دار | ______ |
| ______ | stilu | (pen) | ستيلو | ______ |
| ______ | drhm | (dirham) | درهم | ______ |
| ______ | mutaṭawwiɛ | (volunteer) | مُتَطَوِّع | ______ |
| ______ | rjal | (men) | رجال | ______ |
| ______ | ustad | (teacher) | أستاد | ______ |
| ______ | oṭil | (hotel) | أوطيل | ______ |
| ______ | magana | (watch) | مگانة | ______ |
| ______ | l-ɛyalat | (the women) | العيالات | ______ |

# Ordinal Numbers / Fractions

## Ordinal Numbers

For numbers 1 thru 12, there is a separate form for cardinal and ordinal numbers. From 13 on there is no difference between the cardinal and ordinal number.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| first | l-luwl | اللوّل |
| second | t-teni | التاني |
| third | t-talt | التالت |
| fourth | r-rabɛ | الرابع |
| fifth | l-xams | الخامس |
| sixth | s-sat / s-sads | السات / السادس |
| seventh | s-sabɛ | السابع |
| eighth | t-tamn | التامن |
| ninth | t-tasɛ | التاسع |
| tenth | l-ɛašr | العاشر |
| eleventh | l-ʜaḍš | الحاضش |
| twelfth | ṭ-ṭanš | الطانش |

Ordinal numbers act like adjectives, and therefore must agree in gender and number with the noun they describe. Listed are the masculine singular forms. To make the feminine form, add **a** (ة) to the ordinal number. To make it plural, add **in** (ين).

| | Masculine | Feminine | Plural |
|---|---|---|---|
| first | l-luwl<br>اللول | l-luwla<br>اللولة | l-luwlin<br>اللولين |
| third | t-talt<br>التالت | t-talta<br>التالتة | t-taltin<br>التالتين |

## Fractions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| half | nṣ | نص |
| third | tulut | تُلُت |
| fourth | rubuƐ / rbƐ | رُبُع / ربع |

# Time

To express time, we use the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** and the appropriate number *with the definite article* (see page 147 for more info on the definite article). This means that for 1:00, 5:00, 10:00, and 11:00, we will use the letter **l** (ل) before the number, while for the others, we will double the first consonant.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| one | l-wʜda | الوحدة | seven | s-sbƐa | السبعة |
| two | j-juj | الجوج | eight | t-tmnya | التمنية |
| three | t-tlata | التلاتة | nine | t-tsƐud | التسعود |
| four | r-rbƐa | الربعة | ten | l-Ɛšra | العشرة |
| five | l-xmsa | الخمسة | eleven | l-ʜḍaš | الحضاش |
| six | s-stta | السّتة | twelve | ṭ-ṭnaš | الطناش |

Like in English, Arabic uses certain words to express things like "quarter to five," "half past seven," etc.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| before | ql | قل | twenty minutes | tulut | تُلُت |
| and | u | و | half | nṣ | نص |
| exactly | nišan | نيشان | quarter to | lla rob | لاّ رُب |
| quarter | rbƐ | ربع | five minutes | qṣm | قصم |
| | | | ten minutes | qṣmayn | قصمَين |

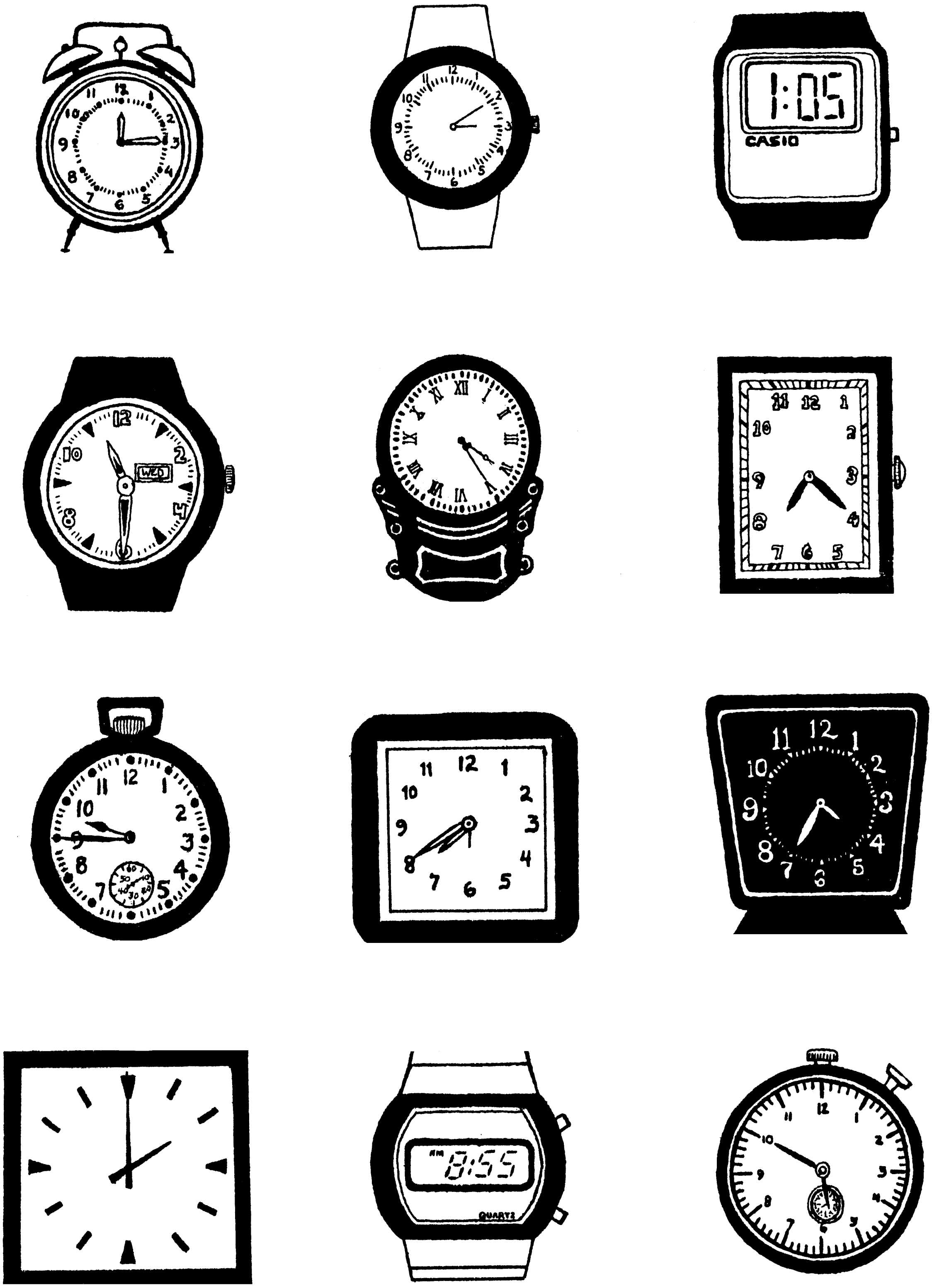
Some examples of asking and answering about time:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| What time is it? | šʜal hadi f s-saɛa? | شحال هَدي ف الساعة؟ |
| It is exactly one o'clock. | hadi l-wʜda nišan. | هَدي الوحدة نيشان. |
| It is five minutes past two. | hadi j-juj u qṣm. | هَدي الجوج و قصم. |
| It is ten minutes past three. | hadi t-tlata u qṣmayn. | هَدي التلاتة و قصمَين. |
| It is a quarter past four. | hadi r-rbɛa u rbɛ. | هَدي الربعة و ربع. |
| It is twenty minutes past five. | hadi l-xmsa u tulut. | هَدي الخمسة و تُلُت. |
| It is twenty-five minutes past six. | hadi s-stta u xmsa u ɛšrin. | هَدي السّتة و خمسة و عشرين. |
| It is seven thirty. | hadi s-sbɛa u nṣ. | هَدي السبعة و نص. |
| It is eight thirty-five. | hadi tmnya u xmsa u tlatin. | هَدي التمنية و خمسة و تلاتين. |
| It is twenty minutes to nine. | hadi t-tsɛud ql tulut. | هَدي التسعود قل تُلُت. |
| It is a quarter to ten. | hadi l-ɛšra lla rob. | هَدي العشرة لاّ رُب. |
| It is ten minutes to eleven | hadi l-ʜḍaš ql qṣmayn. | هَدي الحضاش قل قصمَين. |
| It is five minutes to twelve. | hadi ṭ-ṭnaš ql qṣm. | هَدي الطناش قل قصم. |
| 6:30 A.M. | s-stta u nṣ d ṣ-ṣbaʜ | السّتة و نص د الصباح |
| 5:15 P.M. | l-xmsa u rbɛ d l-ɛšiya | الخمسة و ربع د العشية. |

## Exercise: Match the times with the correct Arabic translation.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 10:30 | l-wʜda u qṣm | الوحدة و قصم |
| 12:00 | l-ʜḍaš u qṣmayn | الحضاش و قصمَين |
| 1:05 | ṭ-ṭnaš nišhan | الطناش نيشان |
| 2:20 | l-ɛšra ql tulut | العشرة قل تُلُت |
| 11:10 | l-ɛšra u nṣ | العشرة و نص |
| 9:40 | j-juj u tulut | الجوج و تُلُت |

Exercise: Give the time in Arabic for each clock or watch.

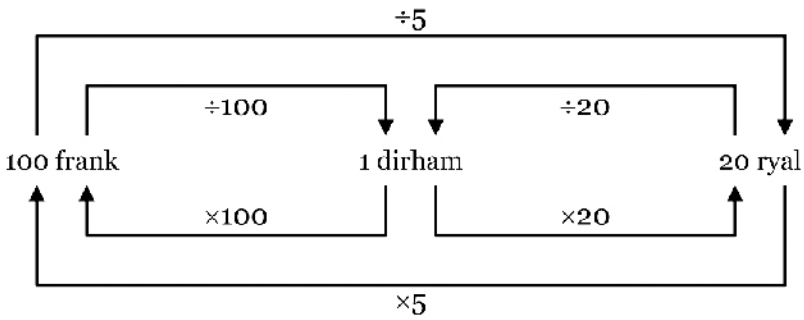


# Getting Started Shopping

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **convert between dirhams, ryals, and franks**
- **buy items you need from a store**
- **use the verb "bġa" in simple sentences to indicate a desire**
- **indicate the presence or absence or someone or something with "kayn"**

## Money

**l-flus** الفلوس




When converting ryals to dirhams, divide by 20.
e.g. 100 ryals: 100 ÷ 20 = 5 DH.

From franks to ryals, divide by 5. For example, 200 franks ÷ 5 = 40 ryals.
From franks to dirhams, divide by 100. For example, 200 franks ÷ 100 = 2 DH.
From ryals to dirhams, divide by 20. For example, 40 ryals ÷ 20 = 2 DH.
From ryals to franks, multiply by 5. For example, 40 ryals × 5 = 200 franks.
From dirhams to ryals, multiply by 20. For example, 2 DH × 20 = 40 ryals.
From dirhams to franks, multiply by 100. For example, 2 DH × 100 = 200 franks.

### Exercise: *Convert the money amounts.*

1. Convert to dirhams

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 35 ryal | 150 ryal | 365 ryal | 270 ryal | 555 ryal |

2. Convert to ryals

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10½ DH | 30 DH | 25 DH | 125 DH | 19 DH |



# At the Hanoot

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| store | ʜanut | حانوت | peanuts | kaw kaw | كاو كاو |
| store keeper | mul l-ʜanut | مول الحانوت | almonds | l-luz | اللوز |
| soda | l-monada | الموندادا | bottle | l-qrɛa | القرعة |
| chocolate | š-šklaṭ | الشكلاط | bottle of water | qrɛa d l-ma | قرعة د الما |
| candies | l-ʜlwa | الحلوة | Kleenex | kliniks | كلنِكس |
| gum | l-mska | المسكة | toilet paper | ppapiyi jinik | پاپِيّي جِنيك |
| cookies | l-biskwi | البِسكوي | tooth paste | dontifris | دونتِفريس |
| juice | l-ɛaṣir | العَصير | soap | ṣ-ṣabun | الصابون |
| bread | l-xubz | الخُبز | shampoo | š-šampwan | الشَمبوان |
| jam | l-konfitur | الكُنفِتور | detergent | tid | تيد |
| butter | z-zbda | الزبدة | bleach | javel | جاڤيل |
| eggs | l-biḍ | البيض | batteries | l-ʜjrat d r-radyu | الحجرات د الراديو |
| yogurt | danon | دانون | razor | r-razwar | الرازوار |
| milk | l-ʜlib | الحليب | tobacco store | ṣ-ṣaka | الصاكة |
| coffee | l-qhwa | القهوة | cigarettes | l-garru | الگارّو |
| tea | atay | أتاي | package(s) | bakiya(t) | باكية / بكيات |
| sugar | s-skkar | السكَّر | | | |
| cheese | l-frmaj | الفرماج | money | l-flus | الفلوس |
| oil | z-zit | الزيت | change | ṣ-ṣrf | الصرف |

## Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Do you have ... ? | weš ɛndk ... ? | واش عندك ... ؟ |
| Yes, I do (have). | iyeh, ɛndi. | إيه، عندي. |
| No, I don't (have). | lla, ma-ɛndi-š. | لا، ما عنديش. |
| Is there ... ? | weš kayn ... ? | واش كاين ... ؟ |
| Yes, there is. (masc.) | iyeh, kayn / mujud | إيه، كاين / موجود |
| Yes, there is. (fem.) | iyeh, kayna / mujuda | إيه، كاينة / موجودة |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| No, there isn't. (masc.) | lla, ma-kayn-š. | لا، ما كاينش |
| No, there isn't. (fem.) | lla, ma-kayna-š. | لا، ماكايناش |
| Give me ... please. | ɛṭini ... ɛafak. | عطيني ... عفاك. |
| What do you want ma'am / sir? | šnu bġiti a lalla/sidi? | شنو بغيتي أ لَلا / سيدي؟ |
| How much? | bšнal? | بشحال |
| Do you have change? | weš ɛndk ṣ-ṣrf? | واش عندك الصرف؟ |
| Do you have change for ... ? | weš ɛndk ṣ-ṣrf dyal..? | واش عندك الصرف ديال ... ؟ |

**Liter**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| liter | itru | إترو |
| ¼ liter | rubuɛ itru | رُبُع إترو |
| ½ liter | nṣ itru | نص إترو |
| 1 liter | waнd itru | واحد إترو |
| 2 liters | juj itru | جوج إترو |
| I want ½ a liter of milk. | bġit nṣ itru d l-нlib. | بغيت نص إترو د الحليب. |

## Dialogue

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Karla: | s-salamu ɛalaykum. | كارلا: | السَلامُ عَلَيكُم |
| mul l-нanut: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam. šnu bġiti a lalla? | مول الحانوت: | وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. شنو بغيتي أ لَلاّ؟ |
| Karla: | weš ɛndk šklaṭ? | كارلا: | واش عندك شكلاط؟ |
| mul l-нanut: | iyeh, mujud a lalla. | مول الحانوت: | إيه، موجود أ لَلاّ. |
| Karla: | ɛṭini juj bakiyat. bšнal? | كارلا: | عطيني جوج بَكيات. بشحال؟ |
| mul l-нanut: | ṭnaš l drhm. | مول الحانوت: | طناش ل درهم. |
| Karla: | hak, barak llah u fik. | كارلا: | هاك، بارَك الله و فيك. |
| mul l-нanut: | bla jmil | مول الحانوت: | بلا جميل. |

1. feen kayna Karla? — 1. فين كاينة كارلا؟
2. weš šrat l-нlib? — 2. واش شرات الحليب؟
3. šnu šrat mn l-нanut? — 3. شنو شرات من الحانوت؟
4. šнal mn bakiya? — 4. شحال من بَكيّة؟
5. bšнal? — 5. بشحال؟

# Verb "to want"

In Moroccan Arabic, the verb "to want" is **bġa** (بغى). This verb uses the past tense but has a present tense meaning. When conjugated in the present tense, **bġa** means "to like" (see page 96).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I want | bġit | بغيت |
| you want (sing.) | bġiti | بغيتي |
| he wants | bġa | بغى |
| she wants | bġat | بغات |
| we want | bġina | بغينا |
| you want (plur.) | bġitu | بغيتو |
| they want | bġau | بغاو |

## Verb + Noun Examples

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I want tea. | bġit atay. | بغيت أتاي. |
| Do you want coffee with sugar? | weš bġiti l-qhwa b skkar? | واش بغيتي القهوة ب السكَّر؟ |
| Ali wants a glass of water. | Ali bġa kas d l-ma. | علي بغى كاس د الما. |
| Driss and Fatima don't want soda. | Driss u Fatima ma-bġau-š l-monada. | دريس و فاطِمة ما بغاوش الموِنادا. |

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can.

**e.g. Hicham bġa kuka.**

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hicham | هشام | bgit | بغيت | atay | أتاي |
| hiya | هِيَ | bġa | بغى | l-Hlib | الحليب |
| Fatima | فاطِمة | bġau | بغاو | Hlwa b šklaṭ | حلوة ب الشكلاط |
| huwa | هُوَ | bġat | بغات | l-qhwa | القهوة |
| huma | هُما | bġiti | بغيتي | ɛaṣir l-limun | عَصير الليمون |
| ana | أنا | bġina | بغينا | qhwa bla skkar | قهوة بلا سكّر |
| Hna | حنا | bġitu | بغيتو | kuka | كوكا |
| ntuma | نتُما | | | | |
| nta | نتَ | | | | |
| nti | نتِ | | | | |

## Listening Exercise

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| garsun: | s-salamu ɛalaykum. | السَلامُ عَلَيكُم | گارسون: |
| Amy, Jack, & Chris: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam. | وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام | أيمي، دجاك، و كريس: |
| garsun: | aš нb l-xaṭr? | أش حب الخاطر؟ | گارسون: |
| Jack: | ana bġit ɛaṣir l-limun. | أنا بغيت عَصير الليمون. | دجاك: |
| garsun: | waxxa a sidi, u nta? | وَخّا أ سيدي، و نتَ؟ | گارسون: |
| Chris: | ana bġit qhwa nṣ nṣ. | أنا بغيت قهوة نص نص. | كريس: |
| garsun: | waxxa a sidi, u nti? | وَخّا أ سيدي، و نتِ؟ | گارسون: |
| Amy: | bġit qhwa kнla. | بغيت قهوة كحلة. | أيمي: |
| garsun: | mrнba, ɛla r-ras u l-ɛin. | مرحبا، على الراس و العين. | گارسون: |

1. šnu bġa Jack? — 1. شنو بغى دجاك؟
2. weš Amy bġat нlib sxun? — 2. واش أيمي بغات حليب سخون؟
3. šnu bġa Chris? — 3. شنو بغى كريس؟

# Kayn for "There is"

The words **kayn**, **kayna**, and **kaynin** are actually the participles for the verb "to be." In Darija, however, we use them most often in the sense of "there is" or "there are."

**Affirmative**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| there is (masc. sing.) | kayn | كاين |
| there is (fem. sing.) | kayna | كاينة |
| there are (plur.) | kaynin | كاينين |

**Negative**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| there is not (masc. sing.) | ma-kayn-š | ما كاينش |
| there is not (fem. sing.) | ma-kayna-š | ما كايناش |
| there are not (plur.) | ma-kaynin-š | ما كاينينش |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Driss is at home. | kayn Driss f ḍ-ḍar. | كاين دريس ف الدار. |
| Is there water in the bottle? | weš kayn l-ma f l-qrɛa? | واش كاين الما ف القرعة؟ |
| Tom is not at the café. | ma-kayn-š Tom f l-qhwa. | ما كاينش طوم ف القهوة. |
| There is food in the fridge. | kayna l-makla f t-tlaja. | كاينة الماكلة ف التلاجة. |
| There are many books on the table. | kaynin bzzaf d l-ktub fuq ṭbla. | كاينين بزّاف د الكتُب فوق الطبلة. |

# Family

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **describe family members**
- **use the verb "to have" in simple sentences**

**Cultural Points**

Family ties are very strong in Morocco. Children remain in touch or live with the family even if they get married (taking into consideration space available within the house). Men are not expected to help in the kitchen. Roles of men and women may differ in the city and in the country.

## Family Members

### Vocabulary

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| woman/wife | mra | مرا |
| man/husband | rajl | راجل |
| girl/daughter | bnt | بنت |
| boy/son | wld | ولد |
| girls/daughters | bnat | بنات |
| boys/sons/ children | wlad | ولاد |
| the parents | l-walidin | الوالِدين |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| the father | l'ab | الأَب | These forms are rarely used in Moroccan Arabic. Sometimes they are used with "dyal." More often, we use the forms "**my** father," "**my** sister," etc. |
| the mother | l'om | الأُم | |
| the brother | l'ax | الأَخ | |
| the sister | l'oxt | الأُخت | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (my) brother | xu(ya) | خويا |
| brothers/ siblings | xut | خوت |
| (my) sister | xt(i) | ختي |
| sisters | xwatat | خوَتات |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| in-law(s) | nsib / nsab | نسيب / نساب |
| step-son | rbib | ربيب |
| step-daughter | rbiba | ربيبة |
| grandfather | jdd | جدّ |
| grandmother | jdda | جدّة |
| uncle (paternal) | ɛmm | عمّ |
| aunt (paternal) | ɛmma | عمّة |
| uncle (maternal) | xal | خال |
| aunt (maternal) | xala | خالة |
| my nephew (brother's side) | wld xuya | ولد خويا |
| my niece (brother's side) | bnt xuya | بنت خويا |
| my nephew (sister's side) | wld xti | ولد ختي |
| my niece (sister's side) | bnt xti | بنت ختي |
| my cousin (mas., paternal) | wld ɛmm(t)i | ولد عمّي/عمّتي |
| my cousin (mas., maternal) | wld xal(t)i | ولد خالي/خالتي |
| my cousin (fem, paternal) | bnt ɛmm(t)i | بنت عمّي/عمّتي |
| my cousin (fem, maternal) | bnt xal(t)i | بنت خالي/خالتي |

For “father, mother, brother, sister, aunt, and uncle,” the word is almost always used with a possessive pronoun. Thus, we say “my father” or “his mother” or “your brother,” but rarely ever use them alone. The words “brother, sister, aunt, and uncle” take the possessive pronoun endings you already learned (see page 8), but “father” and “mother” have a couple irregularities.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| my father | bba | بّا | my mother | mmi | مّي |
| your father | bbak | بّاك | your mother | mmk | مّك |
| his father | bbah | بّاه | his mother | mmu | مّو |
| her father | bbaha | بّاها | her mother | mha | مها |

## Exercise: Add the possessive endings to the following:

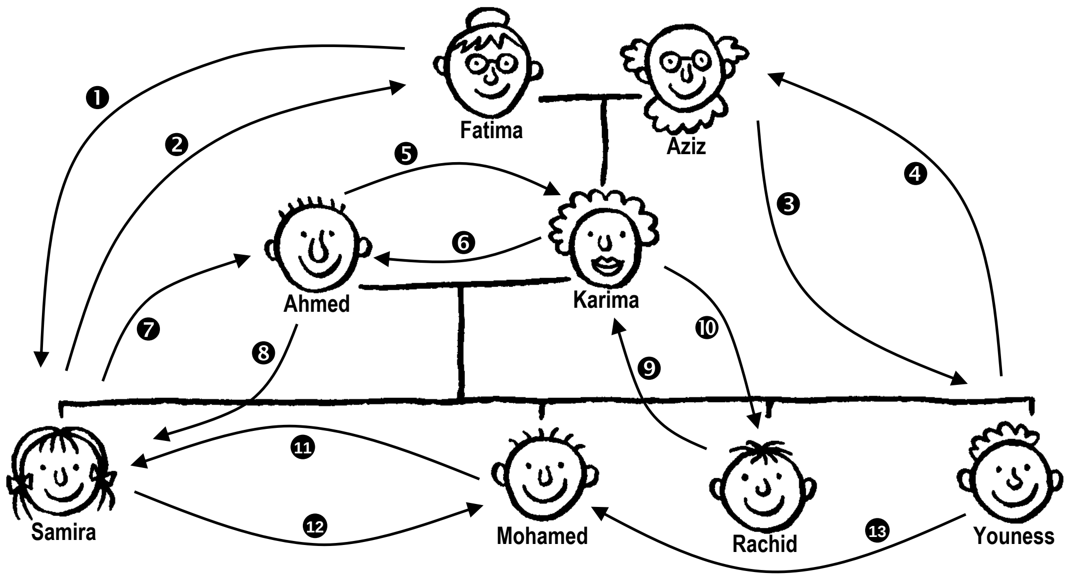
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| sister | xt | خت |
| brother | xu | خو |
| uncle | ɛmm | عمّ |
| aunt | ɛmma | عمّة |

## Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| How is Mohamed related to you? | aš kay-jeek Mohamed? | أش كَيجيك مُحَمد؟ |
| How is Amina related to you? | aš kat-jeek Amina? | أش كَتجيك أمينة؟ |
| My mom doesn’t work. | mmi ma-xddama-š. | مّي ما خدّاماش. |
| My mom and dad are divorced. | bba u mmi mṭllqin. | بّا و مّي مطلّقين. |
| I have two twin siblings. | ɛndi juj xut twam. | عندي جوج خوت توام. |
| How many siblings do you have? | šʜal d l-xut ɛndk? | شحال د الخوت عندك؟ |
| How many sisters do you have? | šʜal mn oxt ɛndk? | شحال من أُخت عندك؟ |
| What’s your father’s name? | šnu smit bbak? | شنو سمية بّاك؟ |
| How old is your brother? | šʜal f ɛmr xuk? | شحال ف عمر خوك؟ |
| I have a younger brother. | ɛndi xuya ṣġr mnni. | عندي خويا صغر منّي. |
| My (male) cousin and I are the same age. | ana u wld ɛmmi qd qd. | أنا و ولد عمّي قد قد. |
| My older sister is a teacher. | xti lli kbr mnni ustada. | ختي اللي كبر منّي أُستادة. |
| My younger brother goes to school. | xuya lli ṣġr mnni kay-qra. | خويا اللي صغر منّي كَيقرى. |

Exercise: Describe the relationships between family members for each arrow.

**ex: 1. Fatima ______ Samira.**




# Verb "to have"

The verb "to have" **ɛnd** (عند) in the present tense:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I have | ɛndi | عندي |
| you have (sing.) | ɛndk | عندك |
| he has | ɛndu | عندو |
| she has | ɛndha | عندها |
| we have | ɛndna | عندنا |
| you have (plur.) | ɛndkum | عندكُم |
| they have | ɛndhum | عندهُم |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Moha and Fatima have two daughters and a son. | Moha u Fatima ɛndhum juj bnat u wld. | موحى و فاطِمة عندهُم جوج بنات و ولد. |
| We have a good teacher. | ɛndna ustad mzyan. | عندنا أُستاد مزيان. |

To negate the verb, use **ma ... š** (ما ... ش).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Do you have a house in Morocco? | weš ɛndk ḍar f l-mġrib? | واش عندك دار ف المغرِب؟ |
| No, I don't. I have a house in the U.S. | lla, **ma**-ɛndi-**š**. ɛndi ḍar f mirikan. | لا، ما عنديش. عندي دار ف مِريكان. |

## Exercise: Put the verb "ɛnd" in the correct form.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. xti _________ 24 ɛam. | ختي ________ 24 عام. |
| 2. xuya _________ 2 wlad. | خويا ________ 2 ولاد. |
| 3. нna _________ wld u tlata d l-bnat. | حنا ________ ولد و تلاتة د البنات. |
| 4. huma _________ famila kbira. | هُما ________ فاميلا كبيرة. |
| 5. weš Mohamed _________ ṭomobil? | واش مُحَمد ________ طوموبيل؟ |
| 6. lla, _________. | لا، ________. |

## Exercise: Put sentences A thru I in the correct order for this letter from Karim to Tom.

| | |
|---|---|
| ṣaнbi Tom, | صاحبي طوم، |
| bġitini n-hḍr lik ɛla l-famila dyali? | بغيتيني نهضر ليك على الفاميلا ديالي؟ |
| A. bba smitu Ali. | A. بَا سميتو علي. |
| B. mmi ɛndha ġir 52 ɛam. | B. مّي عندها غير 52 عام. |
| C. Hassan ɛndu 15 ɛam u Mohamed ɛndu 20 ɛam. | C. حَسَن عندو 15 عام و مُحَمد عندو 20 عام. |
| D. (kay-sknu mɛana f ḍ-ḍar) welakin xti mzuwja. | D. (كَيسكنو معَنا ف الدار) ولَكن ختي مزوّجة. |
| E. rajlha smitu Moha. ɛndhum waнd l-bnt smitha Nadia. | E. راجلها سميتو موحى. عندهُم واحد البنت سميتها نادية. |
| F. ɛndoo 26 ɛam. | F. عندو 26 عام. |
| G. smitha Hakima | G. سميتها حَكيمة. |
| H. ɛndi juj xut. | H. عندي جوج خوت. |
| I. ana deba xal! | I. أنا دَبا خال! |
| hḍr liya ɛla l-famila dyalk нta nta. | هضر ليّا على الفاميلا ديالك حتى نتَ. |
| ṣaнbk, Karim | صاحبك، كَريم |

## Practice Text

smiti John. baba smitu Stephen u mama smitha Judy. ɛndi tlata d l-xut: juj bnat u wld. xuya smitu Brian. huwa xddam f waнd š-šarika. xti Kathy. mzuwja u ɛndha jooj drari: wld u bnt. l-wld mazal ṣġir ɛndu tlt šhur. l-bnt ɛndha tmn snin u kat-mši l l-mdrasa. xti ṣ-ṣġira, Mary, mazal kat-qra f l-jamiɛa.

سميتي دجون. بابا سميتو ستيفن و ماما سميتها دجودي. عندي تلاتة د الخوت: جوج بنات و ولد. خويا سميتو بريان. هُوَ خدّام ف واحد الشَركة. ختي كاثي. مزوّجة و عندها جوج دراري: ولد و بنت. الولد مازال صغير عندو تلت شهور. البنت عندها تمن سنين و كَتمشي ل المدرَسة. ختي الصغيرة، ماري، مازال كَتقرى ف الجامِعة.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. bat John, šnu smitu? | 1. بات دجون، شنو سميتو؟ |
| 2. u mmu, šnu smitha? | 2. و مّو، شنو سميتها؟ |
| 3. šнal d l-xut ɛnd John? | 3. شحال د الخوت عند دجون؟ |
| 4. škun ṣ-ṣġir f l-ɛa'ila d John? | 4. شكون الصغير ف العائلة د دجون؟ |
| 5. weš bnt xt John xddama? | 5. واش بنت خت دجون خدّامة؟ |

# Directions

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **use prepositions to describe the locations of objects**
- **give and receive directions to places around town**

## Prepositions

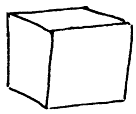
| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to / for | l | ل | until | ʜtta l | حتّى ل |
| in / at | f | ف | above / on | fuq | فوق |
| from | mn | من | below / under | tʜt | تحت |
| with (someone) | mɛa | معَ | in front of | qddam | قدّام |
| with / by / by means of | b | ب | facing | mqabl mɛa | مقابل معَ |
| without | bla | بلا | behind | mura | مورا |
| on / about | ɛla | على | next to | ʜda | حدا |
| between | bin | بين | before | qbl | قبل |
| of, belonging to | d / dyal | د / ديال | after | bɛd | بعد |

Exercise: fin l-kora?

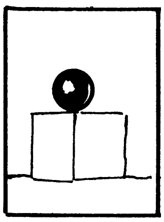
**kora**
كُرة



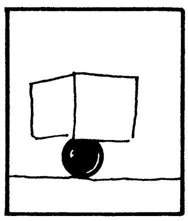
**ṣnduq**
صندوق



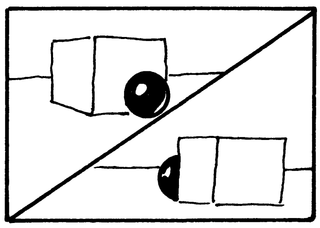
1



2



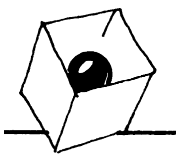
3



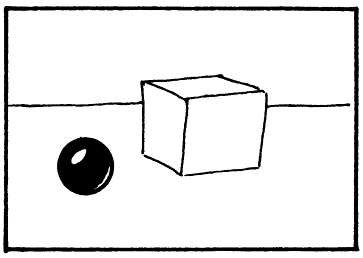
4

**l-kora fuq ṣ-ṣnduq.**
الكُرة فوق الصندوق.

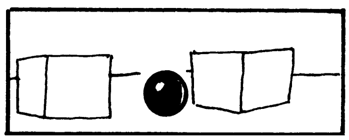
5



6



7



# Directions

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| hotel | l-oṭil | لوطيل | hospital / health center | s-sbiṭar | السبيطار |
| post office | l-bosṭa | البوسطة | pharmacy | l-frmasyan | الفرمَسيان |
| train station | la-gar | لا گار | mosque | j-jamɛ | الجامع |
| bus station | l-maнṭṭa d l-kiran | المَحطّة د الكيران | public phone | t-telebutik | التليبوتيك |
| city bus stop | l-maнṭṭa d ṭ-ṭubisat | المَحطّة د الطوبيسات | store | l-нanut | الحانوت |
| bank | l-banka | البَنكة | avenue | š-šariɛ | الشارِع |
| public bath | l-нmmam | الحمّام | street | z-znqa | الزنقة |
| restaurant | r-risṭora | الريسطورة | alley | d-drb | الدرب |
| café | l-qhwa | القهوة | far (from) | bɛid (mn) | بعيد (من) |
| cyber café | s-siber | السيبر | close (to) | qrib (mn) | قريب (من) |
| school | l-mdrasa | المدرَسة | here | hna | هنا |
| weekly market | s-suq | السوق | there | tmma | تمّا |

## Expressions

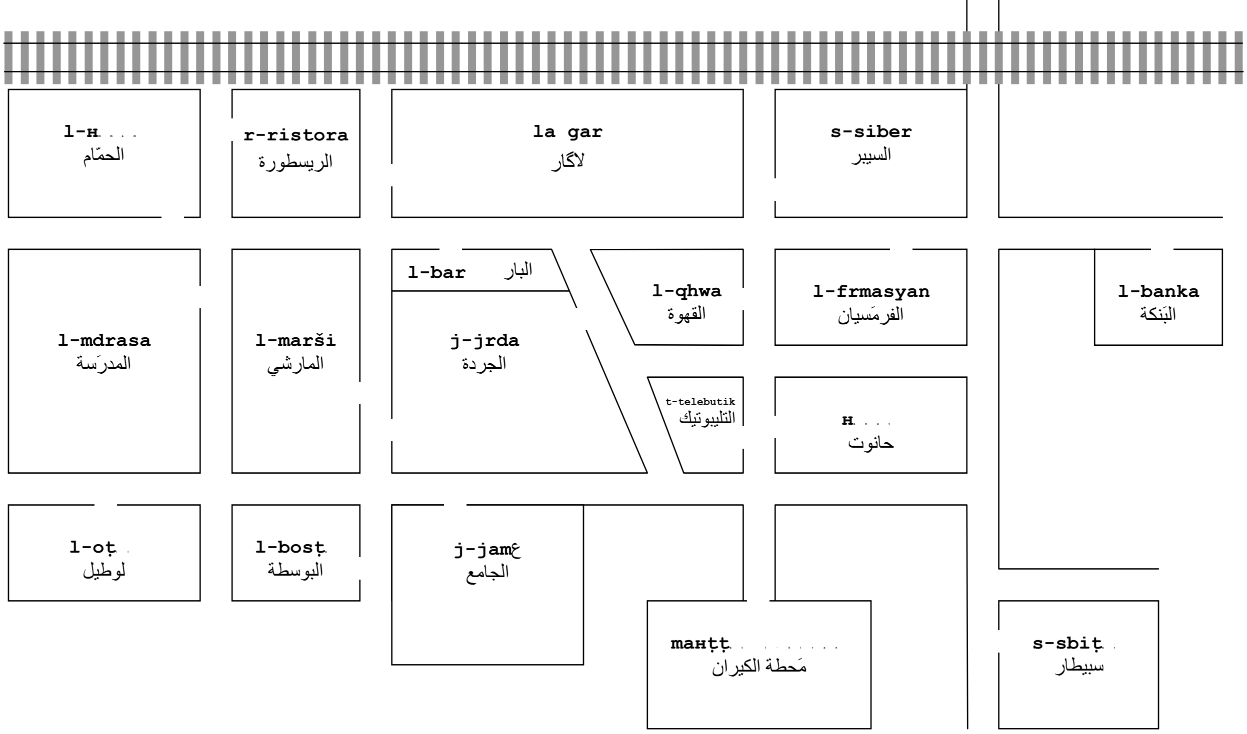
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Where is ... please? | fin kayn(a) ... ɛafak. | فين كاين(ة) ... عَفاك. |
| Is there a ... close? | weš kayn(a) ši ... qrib(a)? | واش كاين(ة) شي ... قريب(ة)؟ |
| Go straight. | sir nišan. | سير نيشان. |
| Turn right. | ḍur ɛl limn. | ضور عل ليمن. |
| Turn left. | ḍur ɛl lisr. | ضور عل ليسر. |
| Go ahead a bit. | zid šwiya l qddam. | زيد شوية لقدّام. |
| Pass the first street. | fut z-znqa l-luwla. | فوت الزنقة اللولة. |
| The 2nd street, yes. | z-znqa tenya iyeh. | الزنقة التانية إيه. |

## Dialogue

| | |
|---|---|
| Jason u Brahim f l-maʜṭṭa d l-kiran. | دجايسون و براهيم ف المَحطّة د الكيران. |
| Jason: s-salamu ɛalaykum. | دجايسون: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. |
| Brahim: wa ɛalaykum s-salam. | براهيم: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. |
| Jason: fin la-gar ɛafak? | دجايسون: فين لاگار عَفاك؟ |
| Brahim: sir nišan ʜtta l z-znqa t-talta u ḍur ɛl lisr, u mn bɛd zid nišan ʜtta l l-bar u ḍur ɛl limn. tmma la-gar. | براهيم: سير نيشان حتّى ل الزنقة التالتة و ضور عل ليسر، و من بعد زيد نيشان حتّى ل البار و ضور عل ليمن. تمّا لا گار. |
| Jason: barak llah u fik. | دجايسون: بارَك الله و فيك. |
| Brahim: kat-tkllm l-ɛrbiya mzyan! | براهيم: كَتّكلّم العربية مزيان! |
| Jason: šwiya u ṣafi. | دجايسون: شوية و صافي. |
| Brahim: weš nta fransawi? | براهيم: واش نتَ فرَنساوي؟ |
| Jason: lla, ana mirikani. lla y-hnnik. | دجايسون: لا، أنا مريكاني. الله يهنّيك. |
| Brahim: bslama. | براهيم: ب السلامة. |

### Exercise: Using the same map, give each person directions.

1. Dave is in the **sbiṭar** and wants to go to **l-bosṭa**.
2. Anna is in the **maʜṭṭa** and wants to go to **l-oṭil**.
3. Stephen is in the **marši** and wants to go to **s-siber**.
4. Hakim is in the **ʜanut** and wants to go to **l-ʜmmam**.



# Past Events

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **talk about past activities with regular and irregular verbs**
- **talk about what you did *not* do using negative sentences**
- **ask about past experiences (Have you ever...) and respond (I've never...)**
- **use object pronouns with verbs**
- **ask varied questions with different question words**

## Time Vocabulary

Before we begin the past tense, let's learn some words that will help us describe when past events took place. Then we will be ready to talk about some of our past activities.

### Days of the Week

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| day | yum / nhar | يوم / نهار | Tuesday | t-tlat | الثلاثاء (التلات) |
| week | simana | سيمانة | Wednesday | l-arbع | الأربعاء (الربع) |
| Sunday | l-ʜdd | الأحد (الحدّ) | Thursday | l-xmis | الخميس |
| Monday | l-tnin | الأثنين (التنين) | Friday | j-jmعa | الجمعة |
| | | | Saturday | s-sbt | السبت |

### Months of the Year

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| month | šhr | شهر | June | yunyu | يونيو |
| year | عam | عام | July | yulyuz | يوليوز |
| January | yanayr | يَنايِر | August | ġušt | غُشت |
| February | fbrayr | فبراير | September | šutnbir | شُتنبِر |
| March | mars | مارس | October | oktobr | أُكتوبر |
| April | abril | أبريل | November | nuwanbir | نُوَنبِر |
| May | may | ماي | December | dujanbir | دُجَنبِر |

### The Seasons

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| season | faṣl | فَصل | summer | ṣ-ṣif | الصيف |
| seasons | foṣul | فُصول | fall | l-xrif | الخريف |
| spring | r-rbiع | الربيع | winter | š-šta | الشتا |

For information about the months of the Islamic calendar and some of the major religious events of the year, see "Moroccan Holidays" on page 159.

### Time Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| this year | had l-ɛam | هَد العام |
| last year | l-ɛam lli fat | العام اللي فات |
| last month | š-šhr lli fat | الشهر اللي فات |
| last week | s-simana lli fatt | السيمانة اللي فاتّ |
| yesterday | l-barн | البارح |
| today | l-yum | اليوم |
| on (+ day of the week) | nhar | نهار... |
| on Friday | nhar j-jmɛa | نهار الجمعة |
| in (+ month) | f šhr | ف شهر... |
| in August | f šhr ġušt<br>f šhr tmnya | ف شهر غُشت<br>ف شهر تمنية |
| at (+ time) | f | ف |
| at 9:00 | f t-tsɛud | ف التسعود |
| at dawn | f l-fjr | ف الفجر |
| in the morning | f ṣ-ṣbaн | ف الصباح |
| in the afternoon / evening | f l-ɛšiya | ف العشية |
| at night | f l-lil | ف الليل |
| at midnight | f nṣ l-lil | ف نص الليل |

# Past Tense – Regular Verbs

## Verbs in General

When learning verbs in a foreign language, we usually learn the "infinitive" form of the verb (e.g. to eat), and then learn how to "conjugate" from that infinitive (I eat, he eats, they eat). In Arabic, there are not infinitives for verbs in this way. Rather, we learn the **"he" form** of the verb (i.e. third person masculine singular) in the **past tense**, and then learn how to conjugate the other forms (I, you, she, etc.) from the "he" form. Because we use this past tense "he" form *like* an infinitive for the purposes of learning verbs, if you see something referred to as an "infinitive," it is this form. Some examples:

past tense "he" form: like an infinitive

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| he drank | šrb | شرب |
| he hit | ḍrb | ضرب |
| he sat | gls | گلس |

Whenever you are given a new verb in this book or by your teacher, it will be given to you in this form. You will be able to conjugate verbs in the past or present tense based upon this "infinitive" form.

The vast majority of Darija (Moroccan Arabic) verbs are made up of **three letters** (see the verbs above). To these "stems" we can add prefixes (letters that we attach to the beginning of a word) and suffixes (letters we attach to the end of a word) in order to conjugate the verb. Stems with a vowel in the middle and stems with a vowel at the end will differ from verbs with three consonants.

## Regular Verbs in the Past Tense

When we say "regular verb," we mean a verb that is conjugated according to rules that the large majority of verbs in the language use. An "irregular verb" is conjugated according to different rules. There are regular and irregular verbs for both the past and present tense in Darija. However, irregular verbs that are similar in the past may be different in the present. So, you need to realize that the groups of verbs categorized together for the past tense may not always correspond to the groups in the present tense.

In general, "regular verb" refers to:

- All 3-letter verbs *without* the long vowel "**a**" (ى / ا) in the middle or end position (i.e. 3-letter verbs made up only of consonants)
- All verbs with more than 3 letters and not ending in "**a**" (ى / ا)

To conjugate a regular verb in the past tense, we add the following suffixes (endings):

Remember that the "infinitive" is the same as the past tense "he" form.

| "to write" | ktb | كتب |
|---|---|---|
| I wrote | ktbt | كتبت |
| you wrote (masc. sing.) | ktbti | كتبتي |
| you wrote (fem. sing.) | ktbti | كتبتي |
| he wrote | ktb | كتب |
| she wrote | ktbat | كتبات |
| we wrote | ktbna | كتبنا |
| you wrote (plur.) | ktbtu | كتبتو |
| they wrote | ktbu | كتبو |

In the past tense, **you (masc.)** and **you (fem.)** are the same. In the present tense, they will be different.

## Some Regular Verbs

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to drink | šrb | شرب | to understand | fhm | فهم |
| to know | ɛrf | عرف | to work | xdm | خدم |
| to play | lɛb | لعب | to hit | ḍrb | ضرب |
| to draw | rsm | رسم | to stop / stand up | wqf | وقف |
| to sleep | nɛs | نعس | to arrive | wṣl | وصل |
| to wear | lbs | لبس | to hear / listen | smɛ | سمع |
| to stay / sit | gls | گلس | to ask | suwl | سوّل |
| to enter | dxl | دخل | to travel | safr | سافر |
| to go out | xrj | خرج | to help | ɛawn | عاون |
| to return | rjɛ | رجع | to send | ṣifṭ | صيفط |
| to watch | tfrrj | تفرّج | to wash | ġsl | غسل |
| to use | stɛml | ستعمل | to speak | tkllm | تكلّم |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Yesterday, I drank tea without sugar. | l-barʜ, šrbt atay bla skkar. | البارح، شربت أتاي بلا سكَّر. |
| Last week, Said wrote a letter to his friend. | s-simana lli fatt, Said ktb bra l saʜbu. | السيمانة اللي فات، سعيد كتب برا ل صاحبو. |
| Last year, we traveled to New York. | l-ɛam lli fat, safrna l New York. | العام اللي فات، سافرنا ل نيويورك. |

## Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Mohamed: weš (nɛs) bkri l-barʜ? | واش (نعس) بكري البارح؟ | محمد: |
| Hassan: lla | لا. | حسن: |
| Mohamed: ɛlaš? | علاش؟ | محمد: |
| Hassan: (gls) mɛa l-ɛa'ila dyali u (tkllm) mɛahum šwiya. mn bɛd, {ʜna}(xrj). mlli (rjɛ), (lɛb) l-karṭa u (tfrrj) f t-tlfaza. mn bɛd {ana}(dxl) l l-bit dyali u (nɛs). | (گلس) معَ العائلة ديالي و (تكلّم) معَهُم شوية. من بعد، {حنا}(خرج). ملّي (رجع)، (لعب) الكارطة و (تفرّج) ف التلفَزة. من بعد، {أنا} (دخل) ل البيت ديالي و (نعس). | حسن: |

l-ʜdd lli fat, (ɛawn) xti f l-kuzina: (ġsl) l-mmaɛn u (ṭiyb) l-ġda.

الحدّ اللي فات، (عاون) ختي ف الكوزينة: (غسل) المّاعن و (طيّب) الغدا.

# Past Tense – Irregular Verbs

When we speak about irregular verbs for the *past tense*, we refer to three categories: 1. three-letter verbs with the long vowel "**a**" (ا) in the middle position, 2. any verb with the long vowel "**a**" (ى / ا) at the end, and 3. two-letter verbs.

## 1st Category: long vowel "a" (ا) in the middle position

To conjugate a three-letter verb in the past tense with the long vowel "**a**" in the middle position, remove the long vowel "**a**" for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms before adding the past tense endings. For the **she** form, only add a "t." The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we remove the middle "a" and then add the endings. (→ I was, you were (masc. sing.), you were (fem. sing.), we were, you were (plur.))

In these forms, we keep the middle "a" and then add the endings. (→ he was, she was, they were)

| "to be" | kan | كان |
|---|---|---|
| I was | knt | كنت |
| you were (masc. sing.) | knti | كنتي |
| you were (fem. sing.) | knti | كنتي |
| he was | kan | كان |
| she was | kant | كانت |
| we were | knna | كنّا |
| you were (plur.) | kntu | كنتو |
| they were | kanu | كانو |

## Some Irregular Verbs with long vowel "a" (ا) in the middle position

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to see | šaf | شاف | to get up / stand up | naḍ | ناض |
| to do / make | dar | دار | to throw | laн | لاح |
| to swim | ɛam | عام | to pass / pass by | daz | داز |
| to sell | baɛ | باع | to pass | fat | فات |
| to bring | jab | جاب | to love / be dying for | mat ɛla | مات على |
| to say | gal | ݣال | to increase | zad | زاد |
| to fast | ṣam | صام | to be scared | xaf | خاف |
| to drive | ṣag | صاݣ | to live | ɛaš | عاش |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| This morning I got up at 7:00. | had ṣ-ṣbaн nḍt f s-sbɛa. | هَد الصباح نضت ف السبعة. |
| What did you do yesterday? | šnu drti l-barн? | شنو درتي البارح؟ |
| What's done is done. (proverb) | lli fat mat. | اللي فات مات. |

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

| | |
|---|---|
| s-simana lli fatt, ana u ṣнabi (ɛam) f la-ppisin. | السيمانة اللي فاتّ، أنا و صحابي (عام) ف لاپّيسين. |
| Sara (ɛaš) f mirikan ɛamayn. | سارة (عاش) ف مِريكان عامَين. |
| nhar s-sbt f l-ɛšiya, ana u ṣнabati (kan) f l-нmmam. mlli xrjna (daz) l l-qhwa. | نهار السبت ف العشية، أنا و صحاباتي (كان) ف الحمّام. ملّي خرجنا (داز) ل القهوة. |

## 2nd Category: long vowel "a" (ى / ا) at the end

To conjugate a verb with the long vowel "a" at the end, change the vowel to "i" for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. For the **she** form, only add a "t." The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we change the final "a" to "i" then add the endings.

In these forms, we keep the final "a" and then add the endings.

| "to eat" | kla | كلى |
|---|---|---|
| I ate | klit | كليت |
| you ate (masc. sing.) | kliti | كليتي |
| you ate (fem. sing.) | kliti | كليتي |
| he ate | kla | كلى |
| she ate | klat | كلات |
| we ate | klina | كلينا |
| you ate (plur.) | klitu | كليتو |
| they ate | klau | كلاو |

## Some Irregular Verbs with the long vowel "a" (ى / ا) at the end

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to go | mša | مشى | to rent | kra | كرى |
| to start | bda | بدى | to run | jra | جرى |
| to buy | šra | شرى | to finish | sala | سالى |
| to sing | ġnna | غنّى | to have lunch | tġdda | تغدّى |
| to give | ɛṭa | عطى | to have dinner | tɛšša | تعشّى |
| to forget | nsa | نسى | to hope | tmna | تمنى |
| to cry | bka | بكى | to wait | tsna | تسنى |
| to want | bġa | بغى | to read / study | qra | قرى |
| to take | xda | خدى | to meet | tlaqa | تلاقى |
| | | | to come | ja | جا |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Last Sunday, I went to the medina and bought a jellaba. | l-ʜdd lli fat, mšit l l-mdina u šrit jllaba. | الحدّ اللي فات، مشيت ل المدينة و شريت جلاّبة. |
| They sang at the party on Saturday. | huma ġnnau f l-ʜfla nhar s-sbt. | هُما غنّاو ف الحفلة نهار السبت. |

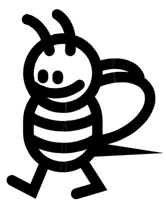
### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

| | |
|---|---|
| John u Amy (kra) ḍar zwina f Marrakech. | دجون و أيمي (كرى) دار زوينة ف مراكش. |
| l-barʜ ana u Paul (tlaqa) mɛa ṣʜabna f r-risṭora u (tġdda) mjmuɛin. | البارح أنا و پول (تلاقى) معَ صحابنا ف الريسطورة و (تغدّى) مجموعين. |
| s-simana lli fatt, huma (sala) l-xdma dyalhum f l-mġrib. | السيمانة اللي فاتّ، هُما (سالى) الخدمة ديالهُم ف المغرِب. |

## Moroccan Wisdom: اللي بغى العسل يصبر ل قريس النحل.

**l-li bġa l-ɛsl y-ṣbr l qris n-nʜl.**

*The one who wants honey must tolerate bee stings.*



English equivalent: Every rose has its thorn.

## 3rd Category: two-letter verbs

When we say "two-letter verbs," some confusion can arise. When we write them in Arabic, they have only two letters. However, there is a "shedda" on the second letter (see pages 3 and 146), so in the transcription we double the second letter, making them look like three-letter verbs. In this case, you can still recognize them because the second and third letters are the same. Or, look at the Arabic script and you can be sure of the fact that they are, indeed, two-letter verbs.

To conjugate this type of verb, we add the long vowel "**i**" to the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. The **he, she, and they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we add "i" to the verb, then add the normal endings.

In these forms, we simply add the normal endings.

| "to open" | Hll | حلّ |
|---|---|---|
| I opened | Hllit | حلّيت |
| you opened (masc. sing.) | Hlliti | حلّيتي |
| you opened (fem. sing.) | Hlliti | حلّيتي |
| he opened | Hll | حلّ |
| she opened | Hllat | حلّات |
| we opened | Hllina | حلّينا |
| you opened (plur.) | Hllitu | حلّيتو |
| they opened | Hllu | حلّو |

A two-letter verb with "shedda" on the second letter.

## Some two-letter verbs

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to close | sdd | سدّ | to be able | qdd | قدّ |
| to smell | šmm | شمّ | to pick up | hzz | هزّ |
| to hand | mdd | مدّ | to think | ḍnn | ضنّ |
| to answer / return back | rdd | ردّ | to be bored | mll | ملّ |
| to pour | kbb | كبّ | to take / catch | šdd | شدّ |
| to feel | Hss | حسّ | to pull / drag | jrr | جرّ |
| | | | to put | Hṭṭ | حطّ |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I opened the window and I closed the door | Hllit shrjm u sddit l-bab. | حلّيت السرجم و سدّيت الباب. |
| I felt cold | Hssit b l-brd. | حسّيت ب البرد. |

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

| | |
|---|---|
| l-barH f ṣ-ṣbaH, Mary (rdd) l-ktab l l-xizana. | البارح ف الصباح، ماري (ردّ) الكتاب ل الخزانة. |
| mlli kan l-ɛjaj, {ana} (sdd) shrjm. | ملّي كان العجاج، {أنا} (سدّ) السراجم. |
| {Hna} (Hṭṭ) l-Hwayj f l-makina d ṣ-ṣabun. | {حنا} (حطّ) الحوايج ف المَكينة د الصابون. |

# Negation

## Normal Negative Form

In order to express the negative of a verb (i.e. "didn't," or "don't," or "doesn't"), we add the prefix **ma** (ما) to the beginning of a verb and the suffix **š** (ش) to the end of a verb.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| We drank. | šrbna | شربنا |
| We didn't drink. | **ma**-šrbna-**š** | ما شربناش |

### Exercise: Conjugate the verbs in parentheses in the negative form.

| | |
|---|---|
| huwa (safr) s-simana lli fatt. | هُوَ (سافر) السيمانة اللي فاتّ. |
| l-barн f l-lil (qra) l-ktab dyali нit knt ɛiyan. | البارح ف الليل (قرى) الكتاب ديالي حيت كنت عيان. |
| нiya (gls) mɛana нit (sala) l-xdma dyalha. | هيَ (گلس) معانا حيت (سالى) الخدمة ديالها. |
| нna (nɛs) bkri нit (tɛšša) bkri. | حنا (نعس) بكري حيت (تعشّى) بكري. |
| Kari (lbs) l-kswa j-jdida f l-нfla нit (kan) ɛndha l-wqt. | كاري (لبس) الكسوة الجديدة ف الحفلة حيت (كان) عندها الوقت. |
| mlli ja l l-mġrib (ṣift) bra l l-walidin dyalu. | ملّي جا ل المغرِب (صيفت) برا ل الوالِدين ديالو. |
| kant l-brd u {ana} (нll) s-srajm. | كانت البرد و {أنا} (حلّ) السراجم. |

## *Additional Negative Forms*

The following negative forms replace the **š** (ش) we use for the normal negative form. We still use **ma** (ما) before the verb, but we use these forms after the verb or, sometimes, before the verb (and thus before **ma**).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| nothing | walu | والو |
| nothing | нtta нaja | حتّى حاجة |
| nothing | нtta ši | حتّى شي |
| no one | нtta waнd | حتّى واحد |
| no one | (нtta) нdd | (حتّى) حد |
| neither ... nor | la ... wala | لا ... ولا |
| only / just | ġir | غير |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I knew nothing. | ma-ɛrft walu. | ما عرفت والو. |
| I ate nothing. | ma-kleet нtta нaja. | ما كليت حتّى حاجة. |
| No one came. | нtta waнd ma-ja. | حتّى واحد ما جا. |
| He saw no one. | ma-šaf нtta waнd / нdd. | ما شاف حتّى واحد / حدّ. |

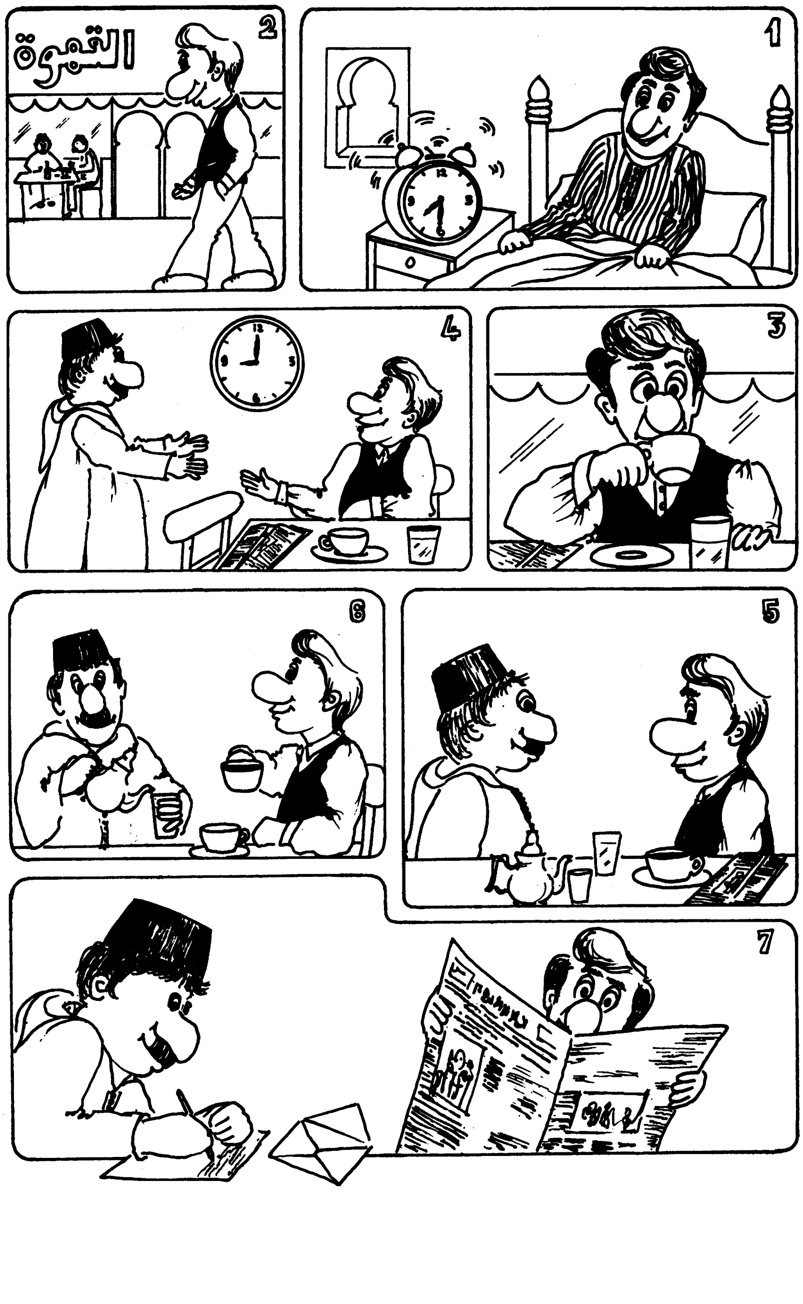
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I met neither Mohamed nor Amber. | ma-tlaqit la Mohamed wala Amber. | ما لاقيت لا محمد ولا أمبر. |
| I drank only water. | ma-šrbt ġir l-ma. | ما شربت غير الما. |

## Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the proper form.

l-ʜdd lli fat (gls) f ḍ-ḍar, (xrj negative) ع laʜqqaš (kan) š-šta. f l-عšiya ṣaʜbi (ja) u (mša) l s-siber bjooj. mn bعd (mša) l s-sinima. (šaf) waʜd l-film zwin. mlli (xrj), (daz) l s-suq. (šra) l-xodra. mn bعd (šdd) ṭobis u (rjع) l ḍ-ḍar.

الحدّ اللي فات (ݣلس) ف الدار، (خرج) علَحقّاش (كان) الشتا. ف العشيّة صاحبي (جا) و (مشى) ل السيبر بجوج. من بعد (مشى) ل السينما. (شاف) واحد الفيلم زوين. ملّي (خرج)، (داز) ل السوق. (شرى) الخضرة. من بعد (شدّ) الطوبيس و (رجع) ل الدار.

## Exercise: Write a paragraph from these pictures.



# Have you ever... / I've never...

## Have you ever...?

We can use the word **ɛmmr** (عمّر) to express the English equivalent of the present perfect tense: "Have you ever...?" and "I have never..." We "conjugate" it as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Have I ever... | weš ɛmmri / ɛmmrni | واش عمّري / عمّرني |
| Have you (sing.) ever... | weš ɛmmrk | واش عمّرك |
| Has he ever... | weš ɛmmru | واش عمّرو |
| Has she ever... | weš ɛmmrha | واش عمّرها |
| Have we ever... | weš ɛmmrna | واش عمّرنا |
| Have you (plur.) ever... | weš ɛmmrkum | واش عمّركُم |
| Have they ever... | weš ɛmmrhum | واش عمّرهُم |

The verb that follows **ɛmmr** is often in the past tense. Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Have you ever gone to France? | weš ɛmmrk mšiti l Fransa? | واش عمّرك مشيتي ل فرَنسا؟ |
| Have they ever eaten couscous? | weš ɛmmrhum klau l-ksksu? | واش عمّرهُم كلاو الكسكسو؟ |
| Have you ever drunk mint tea in America? | weš ɛmmrkum šrbtu atay b n-nɛnaɛ f mirikan? | واش عمّركُم شربتو أتاي ب النعناع ف مِريكان؟ |

## I've never...

This is like the conjugation above, with the addition of **ma** (ما) at the beginning of **ɛmmr** (عمّر).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I have never... | ma-ɛmmri / ma-ɛmmrni | ما عمّري / ما عمّرني |
| you (sing.) have never... | ma-ɛmmrk | ما عمّرك |
| he has never... | ma-ɛmmru | ما عمّرو |
| she has never... | ma-ɛmmrha | ما عمّرها |
| we have never... | ma-ɛmmrna | ما عمّرنا |
| you (plur.) have never... | ma-ɛmmrkum | ما عمّركُم |
| they have never... | ma-ɛmmrhum | ما عمّرهُم |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I've never eaten hamburger. | ma-ɛmmrni kleet l-hamborgr. | ما عمّرني كليت الهامبورگر. |
| She has never been abroad. | ma-ɛmmrha safrat l l-xarij. | ما عمّرها سافرات ل الخارِج. |
| He has never spoken Arabic. | ma-ɛmmru tkllm l-ɛrbiya. | ما عمّرو تكلّم العربية. |

# Object Pronouns

In English, we have pronouns for the subject of a sentence: I, you, he, she, we, and they. But we also have **object pronouns** that we use **after verbs**:

*He hit **me.*** *I saw **her.***
*Ask **him** a question.* *We gave **them** some cake.*

So far, you have learned the independent pronouns (see page 7) and the possessive pronouns (see page 8). Here are the **object pronouns** that we use in Moroccan Arabic **after verbs**:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| me | ni | ــني |
| you (sing.) | k | ــك |
| him / it | u / h | ــو / ــه |
| her / it | ha | ــها |
| us | na | ــنا |
| you (plur.) | kum | ــكُم |
| them | hum | ــهُم |

These pronouns are the same as the possessive pronouns, with the exception of "me." The "him" form uses **u** after consonants and **h** after vowels, exactly like the possessive pronoun form. Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Omar gave a book to Mohamed. | ɛomar ɛta waнd l-ktab l Mohamed. | عُمَر عطى واحد الكتاب ل مُحَمد. |
| Omar gave **it** to Mohamed. | ɛomar ɛṭa**h** l Mohamed. | عُمَر عطاه ل مُحَمد. |
| Did you write the letter to Hassan? | weš ktbti l-bra l Hassan? | واش كتبتي البرا ل حسن؟ |
| Yes, I wrote **it** to Hassan. | iyeh, ktbt**ha** l Hassan. | إيه، كتبتها ل حسن. |
| Why did you leave **us** with him? | ɛlaš xlliti**na** mɛah? | علاش خلّيتينا معاه؟ |
| She saw **me** at the movie theater. | šaft**ni** f s-sinima. | شافتني ف السِنيما. |

As you can see, these pronouns are attached **directly to the verb**. As a result, when a verb with an object pronoun is made **negative**, the **š** (ش) is used **after** the pronoun. Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| You saw **me**. | šfti**ni** | شفتيني |
| You didn't see **me**. | ma-šfti**ni**-š | ما شفتينيش |
| Did you see Hakima and Karim? | weš šfti Hakima u Karim? | واش شفتي حَكيمة و كَريم؟ |
| No, I didn't see **them**. | lla, ma-šft**hum**-š. | لا، ما شفتهُمش. |

## Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns by the corresponding pronouns.

1. qrit <u>dik l-jarida</u> l-barн f ṣ-ṣbaн. — قريت ديك الجَريدة البارح ف الصباح.
2. nsau <u>s-sarut dyalhum</u> f ḍ-ḍar. — نساو الساروت ديالهُم ف الدار.
3. zrt <u>duk n-nas</u> f Fes l-barн. — زرت دوك الناس ف فاس البارح.

4. ddau wldhum mɛahum l s-sinima. — دّاو ولدهُم معاهُم ل السِينيما.

5. wqqfna šffar f z-znqa. — وقّفنا شفّار ف الزنقة.

6. bba ɛawn xuk f l-ʜsab. — بَا عاون خوك ف الحساب.

# Question Words

Some of these you already know. Some will be new for you.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **who** | škun | شكون |
| Who are you? | škun nta / nti? | شكون نتَ / نتِ؟ |
| **what** | aš / šnu / ašnu | أش / شنو / أشنو |
| What did you do yesterday? | šnu drti l-barʜ? | شنو درتي البارح؟ |
| **which** | ašmn | أشمن |
| Which bus did you take? | ašmn ṭobis xditi? | أشمن طوبيس خديتي؟ |
| **where** | fin / fayn | فين / فاين |
| Where did you eat pizza? | fin kliti l-ppitza? | فين كليتي البّــيتزا؟ |
| **how** | kifaš | كيفاش |
| How did you get to the hotel? | kifaš wṣlti l l-oṭil? | كيفاش وصلتي ل لوطيل؟ |
| **from where** | mnin | منين |
| Where did you come from? | mnin jiti? | منين جيتي؟ |
| **when** | fuqaš / imta | فوقاش / إمتى |
| When did you sleep yesterday? | fuqaš nɛsti l-barʜ? | فوقاش نعستي البارح؟ |
| When did you arrive? | imta wṣlti? | إمتى وصلتي؟ |
| **why** | ɛlaš | علاش |
| Why did you come late? | ɛlaš jiti mɛṭṭl? | علاش جيتي معطّل؟ |
| Because I didn't get up early. | ɛlaʜqqaš ma-nḍt-š bkri. | علَحقّاش ما نضتش بكري. |

The word **mn** (من) is used after some prepositions to create question words.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **with whom** | mɛa mn | معَ من |
| With whom did you travel to Rabat? (In the US: Who did you travel to Rabat with?) | mɛa mn safrti l Rabat? | معَ من سافرتي ل الرباط |
| **whose** | dyal mn | ديال من |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **how many / how much** | šʜal | شحال |

The question word **šʜal** (شحال) may is followed by either **d** (د) or **mn** (من), depending upon the noun following it. Uncountable nouns are nouns that do not have a plural because they speak about something that can be "measured," but not "counted" (e.g. tea, air). Countable nouns are nouns that have plural forms and, therefore, nouns with which we use numbers (e.g. 5 cats, 3 books). With **šʜal**:

**šʜal + d + singular uncountable noun**
or
**šʜal + d + plural countable noun**
or
**šʜal + mn + singular countable noun**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| How much time? | šʜal d l-wqt? | شحال د الوقت؟ |
| How many books? | šʜal d l-ktub? | شحال د الكتوب؟ |
| How many books? | šʜal mn ktab? | شحال من كتاب؟ |

In referring to prices, **šʜal** is almost always preceded by the preposition **b** (ب).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| How much is this shirt? | bšʜal had l-qamija? | بشحال هَد القَميجة. |
| How much did you pay for them? | bšʜal šritihum? | بشحال شريتيهُم؟ |

Exercise: Write your time line of activities for last Sunday. Use the following time expressions and verbs to write as many sentences as you can.

e.g. f l-weekend tɛššit mɛa ṣʜabi f r-risṭora. ف الويكاند تعشّيت معَ صحابي ف الريسطورة.

| **Time Expressions** | |
|---|---|
| f l-weekend | ف الويكاند |
| f ṣ-ṣbaʜ bkri | ف الصباح بكري |
| f l-ɛšiya | ف العشية |
| f l-lil | ف الليل |
| mn bɛd | من بعد |
| l-ʜdd lli fat | الحدّ اللي فات |
| f (time) | ف (وقت) |

| **Verbs** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| tfrrj | تفرّج | tɛšša | تعشّى |
| dar | دار | safr | سافر |
| ɛawn | عاون | tsnna | تسنّى |
| ṣam | صام | ja | جا |
| kbb | كبّ | mša | مشى |
| dqq | دقّ | tlaqa | تلاقى |
| xaf | خاف | wṣl | وصل |
| šaf | شاف | qra | قرى |
| duwš | دوّش | tkllm | تكلّم |
| lbs | لبس | ṣift | صيفت |

# Daily Routines

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **talk about your daily activities using the present tense**
- **use one verb after another to express complex thoughts**
- **give commands with the imperative**

## Present Tense – Regular Verbs

### Present Tense in General

In Arabic, the present tense normally expresses both habitual and progressive actions.

*habitual action:* *I eat couscous every Friday.*
*progressive action:* *I am eating couscous now.*

For a small number of verbs, the present tense expresses only habitual actions (see page 151 for more information on these verbs).

Unlike the past tense, which uses only suffixes (endings) to conjugate a verb, the present tense uses **both suffixes and prefixes**. The present tense prefix is written with **ka** (كَـ) and another letter (**n**, **t**, or **y**). Present tense suffixes (**i** or **u**) may be added as well.

### Regular Verbs in the Present Tense

Verbs that were regular in the past tense are still regular in the present tense. In addition to these, **two-letter verbs are also regular** in the present tense. Therefore, they will be conjugated like **ktb** (كتب) in the present tense. See page 51 for more information on two-letter verbs.

Here is the conjugation of the verb **ktb** in the present tense, with prefixes and suffixes underlined:

| "to write" | ktb | كتب |
|---|---|---|
| I write | kan-ktb | كَنكتب |
| you write (masc. sing.) | kat-ktb | كَتكتب |
| you write (fem. sing.) | kat-ktbi | كَتكتبي |
| he writes | kay-ktb | كَيكتب |
| she writes | kat-ktb | كَتكتب |
| we write | kan-ktbu | كَنكتبو |
| you write (plur.) | kat-ktbu | كَتكتبو |
| they write | kay-ktbu | كَيكتبو |

Yes, these are the same. You understand the speaker by context.

These have **different** conjugations. In the past tense, they had the same conjugation.

**Q:** What changes are brought to the verb when conjugated in the present tense?

## Time Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| always | dima | ديما |
| usually | ġaliban | غالِباً |
| sometimes | bɛḍ l-mrrat | بعض المرّات |
| from time to time | mrra mrra | مرّة مرّة |
| once a ... | mrra f ... | مرّة ف ... |
| once a year | mrra f l-ɛam | مرّة ف العام |
| once a month | mrra f l-šhr | مرّة ف الشهر |
| once a week | mrra f s-simana | مرّة ف السيمانة |
| everyday | yawmiyan | يَوميّاً |
| on (day of the week) | nhar ... | نهار |
| on Saturday | nhar s-sbt | نهار السبت |
| every ... | kul ... | كُل ... |
| every morning | kul ṣbaн | كُل صباح |
| every Friday | kul jmɛa | كُل جمعة |
| now | deba | دَبا |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Greg speaks Darija well. | Greg kay-tkllm d-darija mzyan. | گريگ كَيتكلّم الدارِجة مزيان. |
| Malika drinks milk every morning. | Malika kat-šrb l-нlib kul ṣbaн. | مَليكة كَتشرب الحليب كُل صباح. |
| Amina and her friend travel to France once a year. | Amina u ṣaнbtha kay-safru l fransa mrra f l-ɛam. | أمينة و صاحبتها كَيسافرو ل فرَنسة مرّة ف العام. |
| Aicha is pouring tea. | Aicha kat-kbb atay. | عيشة كَتكبَ أتاي. |
| I don't drink coffee. | ma-kan-šrb-š l-qhwa. | ما كَنشربش القهوة. |

Exercise: Answer the following sentences (based on the examples above) in the negative.

1. weš Greg kay-tkllm tamaziġt mzyan? — 1. واش گريگ كَيتكلّم تامازيغت مزيان؟
2. weš Malika kat-šrb atay kul ṣbaн? — 2. واش مَليكة كَتشرب أتاي كُل صباح؟
3. weš Amina u ṣaнbtha kay-safru l mirikan mrra f l-ɛam? — 3. واش أمينة و صاحبتها كَيسافرو ل مِريكان مرّة ف العام؟
4. weš Aicha kat-kbb l-ma? — 4. واش عيشة كَتكبّ الما؟

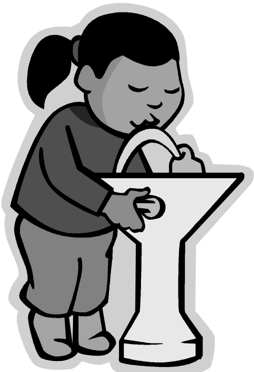
Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كَيدير / كَتدير / كَيديرو؟







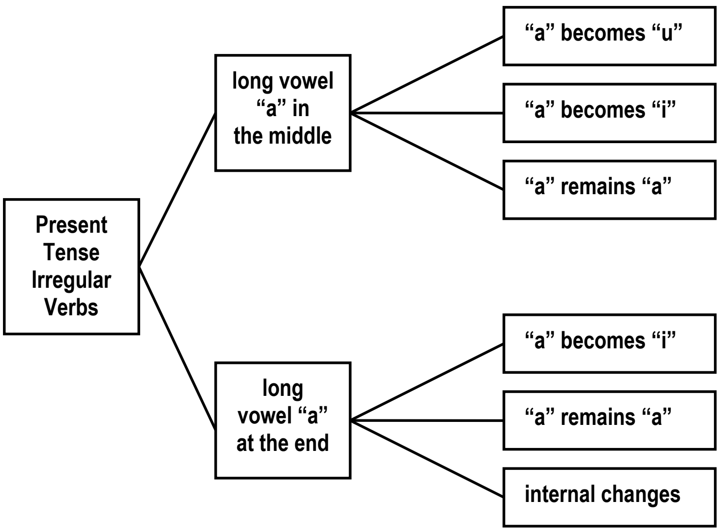

# Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle "a"

## Irregular Verbs in General

Irregular verbs in the present tense are more complicated than in the past tense. In the **past tense**, verbs with the same structure ("**a**" in the middle, "**a**" at the end) were conjugated the same way. In the **present tense**, verbs that look the same in their "infinitive" form may be conjugated differently.

As a result of this difference, in the present tense you will have to remember **which category** of conjugation each irregular verb belongs to. These categories are listed in the diagram to the right, and each will be shown individually. The glossary of verbs in the appendix (see page 163) also shows, by example, how an irregular verb is conjugated.

### Categories of Present Tense Irregular Verbs




We will deal with two large groups of irregular verbs: 3-letter verbs with a long vowel "**a**" in the middle and all verbs with a long vowel "**a**" at the end. Within each of these general groups, there will be three categories of different conjugations. At times, it may seem like too much information to handle. But Peace Corps trainees have been learning the irregular present tense for years; you'll do great. Practicing irregular verbs with your homestay family is one way to remember how each verb is conjugated. The more you use the verbs, the quicker they will "stick" in your memory.

## 1st Category: Long "a" Becomes Long "u"

Remember, here we are dealing with 3-letter verbs with **a** (ا) in the middle. The long vowel **a** (ا) changes to the long vowel **u** (و), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

| "to say" | gal | ݣال |
|---|---|---|
| I say | kan-gul | كَنݣول |
| you say (masc. sing.) | kat-gul | كَتݣول |
| you say (fem. sing.) | kat-guli | كَتݣولي |
| he says | kay-gul | كَيݣول |
| she says | kat-gul | كَتݣول |
| we say | kan-gulu | كَنݣولو |
| you say (plur.) | kat-gulu | كَتݣولو |
| they say | kay-gulu | كَيݣولو |

### Verbs like "gal"

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to be | kan | كان | to pass | fat | فات |
| to blame | lam | لام | to see | šaf | شاف |
| to die | mat | مات | to swim | ɛam | عام |
| to drive / ride | ṣag | صاݣ | to taste | daq | داق |
| to fast | ṣam | صام | to throw | laн | لاح |
| to melt | dab | داب | to turn | ḍar | ضار |
| to pass | daz | داز | to visit | zar | زار |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Muslims fast Ramadan every year. | l-mslmin kay-ṣumu rmḍan kul ɛam. | المسلمين كَيصومو رمضان كُل عام. |
| Lisa swims well. | Lisa kat-ɛum mzyan. | ليسا كَتعوم مزيان. |
| This driver doesn't drive well. | had š-šifur ma-kay-ṣug-š mzyan. | هَد الشيفور ما كَيصوݣش مزيان. |

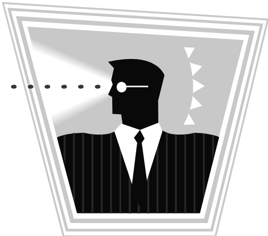
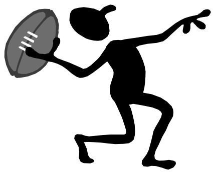
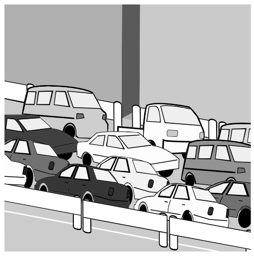
When the verb "to be," **kan** (كان) is conjugated in the present tense, it expresses a habitual action or activity, **not** a current state or condition.

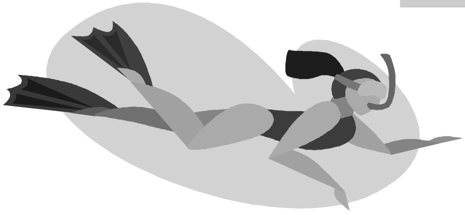
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Where are you (every) Saturday afternoon? | fin kat-kun nhar s-sbt f l-ɛšiya? | فين كَتكون نهار السبت ف العشيّة؟ |

In order to express current states or conditions, use independent pronouns with adjectives or nouns (see page 7) or use the participles of **kan** (كان) (see page 37). You have already learned both!

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?　　　شنو كَيدير / كَتدير / كَيديرو؟

## 2nd Category: Long "a" Becomes Long "i"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

| "to bring" | jab | جاب |
|---|---|---|
| I bring | kan-jib | كَنجيب |
| you bring (masc. sing.) | kat-jib | كَتجيب |
| you bring (fem. sing.) | kat-jibi | كَتجيبي |
| he brings | kay-jib | كَيجيب |
| she brings | kat-jib | كَتجيب |
| we bring | kan-jibu | كَنجيبو |
| you bring (plur.) | kat-jibu | كَتجيبو |
| they bring | kay-jibu | كَيجيبو |

## Verbs like "jab"

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to add | zad | زاد | to fly | ṭar | طار |
| to be absent | ġab | غاب | to leak | sal | سال |
| to be cooked | ṭab | طاب | to wake up | faq | فاق |
| to do / make | dar | دار | sell | baɛ | باع |
| to fall | ṭaн | طاح | to touch | qas | قاس |
| | | | to trust | taq | تاق |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hassan sells (is selling) vegetables in the souq. | Hassan kay-biع l-xoḍra f s-suq. | حسن كَيبيع الخضرة ف السوق. |
| I don't wake up early on Sundays. | ma-kan-fiq-š bkri nhar l-ʜdd. | ما كَنفيقش بكري نهار الحدّ. |
| What do you do on Saturdays? | šnu kat-dir nhar s-sbt? | شنو كَتدير نهار السبت؟ |

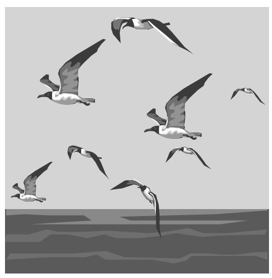
## Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

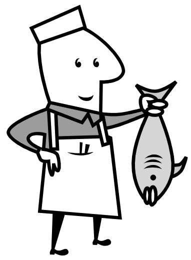
šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru? شنو كَيدير / كَتدير / كَيديرو؟











## 3rd Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

| "to spend the night" | bat | بات |
|---|---|---|
| I spend the night | kan-bat | كَنبات |
| you spend the night (masc. sing.) | kat-bat | كَتبات |
| you spend the night (fem. sing.) | kat-bati | كَتباتي |
| he spends the night | kay-bat | كَيبات |
| she spends the night | kat-bat | كَتبات |
| we spend the night | kan-batu | كَنباتو |
| you spend the night (plur.) | kat-batu | كَتباتو |
| they spend the night | kay-batu | كَيباتو |

## Verbs like "bat"

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to appear | ban | بان | to owe | sal | سال |
| to look like | ban bʜal | بان بحال | to be scared | xaf | خاف |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The mouse is scared of the cat. | l-far kay-xaf mn l-qṭ. | الفار كَيخاف من القط. |
| You look like you are sick. | kat-ban bʜal ila mriḍ. | كَتبان بحال إلا مريض. |

# Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final "a"

Now we change our focus from verbs with a long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb to those with a long vowel **a** (ى) at the end of the verb.

## 1st Category: Long "a" Becomes Long "i"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ى) changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

These have the **same** conjugation in this category. (→ you run (masc. sing.), you run (fem. sing.))

| "to run" | jra | جرى |
|---|---|---|
| I run | kan-jri | كَنجري |
| you run (masc. sing.) | kat-jri | كَتجري |
| you run (fem. sing.) | kat-jri | كَتجري |
| he runs | kay-jri | كَيجري |
| she runs | kat-jri | كَتجري |
| we run | kan-jriu | كَنجريو |
| you run (plur.) | kat-jriu | كَتجريو |
| they run | kay-jriu | كَيجريو |

### Verbs like "jra"

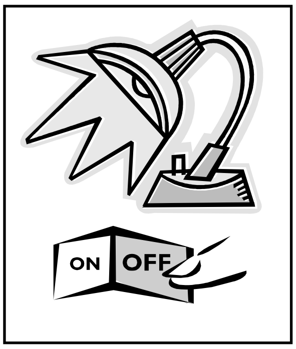
| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to build | bna | بنى | to go | mša | مشى |
| to buy | šra | شرى | to pray | ṣlla | صلّى |
| to cry | bka | بكى | to like / love | bġa | بغى |
| to clean | nqqa | نقّى | to show | wrra | ورّى |
| to come | ja | جا | to sing | ġnna | غنّى |
| to fold | ṭwa | طوى | to smoke | kma | كمى |
| to fry | qla | قلى | to teach | qrra | قرّى |
| to finish | sala | سالى | to turn off | ṭfa | طفى |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hassan sings (is singing) in the shower. | Hassan kay-ġnni f d-duš. | حسن كَيغنّي ف الدوش. |
| I don't smoke hash. | ma-kan-kmi-š l-ʜšiš. | ما كَنكميش الحشيش. |
| Do you run every morning? | weš kat-jri kul ṣbaʜ? | واش كَتجري كُل صباح؟ |

### Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru? شنو كَيدير / كَتدير / كَيديرو؟

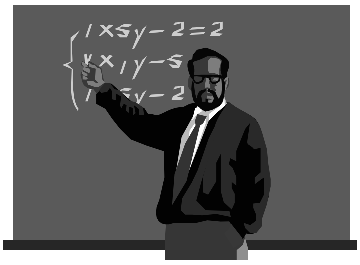


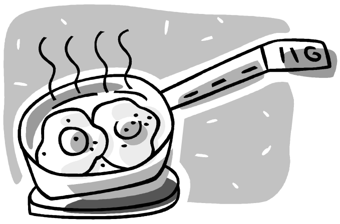










## 2nd Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ى) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

| "to read / study" | qra | قرى |
|---|---|---|
| I read | kan-qra | كَنقرى |
| you read (masc. sing.) | kat-qra | كَتقرى |
| you read (fem. sing.) | kat-qray | كَتقراي |
| he reads | kay-qra | كَيقرى |
| she reads | kat-qra | كَتقرى |
| we read | kan-qrau | كَنقراو |
| you read (plur.) | kat-qrau | كَتقراو |
| they read | kay-qrau | كَيقراو |

## Verbs like "qra"

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to forget | nsa | نسى | to defy | tʜdda | تحدّى |
| to find | lqa | لقى | to eat lunch | tġdda | تغدّى |
| to hope | tmnna | تمنّى | to eat dinner | tɛšša | تعشّى |
| to meet | tlaqa | تلاقى | to be cured | bra | برى |
| to go shopping | tqdda | تقدّى | to be finished | tsala | تسالى |
| to walk around | tsara | تسارى | to take care (of) | thlla (f) | تهلاّ (ف) |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| From time to time we eat dinner at the restaurant. | mrra mrra kan-tɛššau f r-risṭora. | مرّة مرّة كَنتعشّاو ف الريسطورة. |
| I don't go shopping every day. | ma-kan-tqdda-š kul yum. | ما كَنتقدّاش كُل يوم. |
| How many books do you read in a month? | šʜal mn ktab kat-qra f š-šhr? | شحال من كتاب كَتقرى ف الشهر؟ |

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru? شنو كَيدير / كَتدير / كَيديرو؟









Moroccan Wisdom: ضرب الحديد ماحدّو سخون.

**ḍrb l-ʜdid maʜddu sxun.**

*Strike while the iron is hot.*



## 3rd Category: Verb Has Internal Changes

Two verbs in Moroccan Arabic are conjugated in the present tense by changing their internal structure in addition to adding the normal prefixes and suffixes.

In these forms, the "u" is pronounced very quickly. Thus, one shouldn't say "kan-akuuuuul," but rather "kan-akul"

| "to eat" | kla | كلى |
|---|---|---|
| I eat | kan-akul | كَناكُل |
| you eat (masc. sing.) | kat-akul | كَتاكُل |
| you eat (fem. sing.) | kat-akuli | كَتاكُلي |
| he eats | kay-akul | كَياكُل |
| she eats | kat-akul | كَتاكُل |
| we eat | kan-aklu | كَناكلو |
| you eat (plur.) | kat-aklu | كَتاكلو |
| they eat | kay-aklu | كَياكلو |

### Another Verb like "kla"

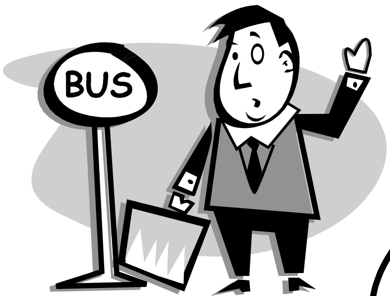
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| to take | xda | خدى |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Every Friday we eat couscous. | kul jmɛa kan-aklu ksksu. | كُل جمعة كَناكلو كسكسو. |
| She takes medicine before she goes to bed. | kat-axud d-dwa qbl ma t-nɛs. | كَتاخُد الدوى قبل ما تنعس. |

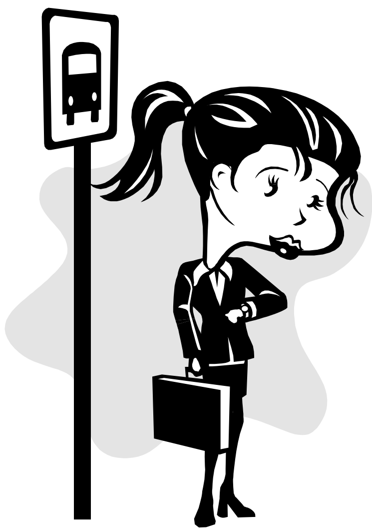
### Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru? شنو كَيدير / كَتدير / كَيديرو؟







# Using One Verb after Another

Sometimes, we will want to use one verb directly after another. This is true in English:

*I want to read.* *He likes to cook.*
*We forgot to call you.* *She began to study yesterday.*

As the examples show, in English we use the infinitive after a verb (to read, to cook, to call, to study). But in Arabic, as you recall, there isn't actually an infinitive for verbs (see page 46). Instead, we use the **present tense of a verb without the opening "ka."** This will serve as the equivalent of the English infinitive when we use one verb after another.

| | Present Tense | Without "ka" | Used after "bġa" | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| I want **to go.** | kan-mši | n-mši | bġit **n-mši** | بغيت نمشي. |
| You want **to go.** | kat-mši | t-mši | bġiti **t-mši** | بغيتي تمشي. |
| He wants **to go.** | kay-mši | y-mši | bġa **y-mši** | بغى يمشي. |
| She wants **to go.** | kat-mši | t-mši | bġat **t-mši** | بغات تمشي. |
| We want **to go.** | kan-mšiu | n-mšiu | bġina **n-mšiu** | بغينا نمشيو |
| You want **to go.** | kat-mšiu | t-mšiu | bġitu **t-mšiu** | بغيتو تمشيو |
| They want **to go.** | kay-mšiu | y-mšiu | bġau **y-mšiu** | بغاو يمشيو |

Some more examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I hope **to speak** Darija well. | kan-tmnna **n-tkllm** d-darija mzyan. | كَنتمنّى نتكلّم الدارِجة مزيان. |
| He forgot **to bring** the book. | nsa **y-jib** l-ktab. | نسى يجيب الكتاب. |

## Using with Other Expressions

This same construction is used after other words and expressions. The most important of these is **bash** (باش). This word is the equivalent of the English "in order to." Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Latifa went to the post office **in order to send** a letter. | Laṭifa mšat l l-bosṭa **baš t-ṣift** bra. | لَطيفة مشات ل البوسطة باش تصيفت برا. |
| I went to Marrakech **in order to see** my friend. | mšit l Marrakech **baš n-šuf** ṣaнbi. | مشيت ل مراكش باش نشوف صاحبي. |

Exercise: Combine the following words into sentences, using the proper conjugations of verbs and pronouns.

1. **Amina / mša / l l-bosṭa / baš / šra / karṭ d t-tilifun.**
2. **huwa / bġa / mša / l mirikan / baš / qra.**
3. **нna / ja / l l-mġrib / baš / ɛawn / nas dyalu / u / tɛrrf / ɛlihum / u / {huma} ɛrf {нna} / mzyan.**

# The Imperative

The imperative is used to give commands: **Go** to the store! **Open** the window! **Study** Arabic! The positive imperative tells someone to **do** something, the negative imperative tells someone **not** to do something.

The positive imperative is formed by dropping both the **ka** (كَ) and the prefix **t** (ت) from the singular and plural "you" forms of the present tense. In the following table, all the examples are equal to the English command, "**Write!**"

| | Present Tense | | Imperative | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| you (masc. sing.) | kat-**ktb** | كَتكتب | **ktb** | كتب |
| you (fem. sing.) | kat-**ktbi** | كَتكتبي | **ktbi** | كتبي |
| you (plur. sing.) | kat-**ktbu** | كَتكتبو | **ktbu** | كتبو |

The negative imperative is formed by dropping the ka (كَ) and using the negative form ma...š (ما...ش). In the following table, the first verb is **gls**, "to sit," and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English "Don't sit!" The second verb is **wqf**, "to stand / stop" and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English "Don't stand up!"

| | Present Tense | | Imperative | | Negative Imperative | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| you (masc. sing.) | ka**t-gls** | كَتگلس | gls | گلس | ma-**t-gls**-š | ما تگلسش |
| you (fem. sing.) | ka**t-glsi** | كَتگلسي | glsi | گلسي | ma-**t-glsi**-š | ما تگلسيش |
| you (plur. sing.) | ka**t-glsu** | كَتگلسو | glsu | گلسو | ma-**t-glsu**-š | ما تگلسوش |
| you (masc. sing.) | kat-**wqf** | كَتوقف | wqf | وقف | ma-**t-wqf**-š | ما توقفش |
| you (fem. sing.) | kat-**wqfi** | كَتوقفي | wqfi | وقفي | ma-**t-wqfi**-š | ما توقفيش |
| you (plur. sing.) | kat-**wqfu** | كَتوقفو | wqfu | وقفو | ma-**t-wqfu**-š | ما توقفوش |

## Some Irregular Imperatives

For the following three verbs, the positive imperative is not regular.

1. to go mša مشى

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Go. | sir | سير | Don't go. | ma-t-mši-š | ما تمشيش |
| | siri | سيري | | ma-t-mši-š | ما تمشيش |
| | siru | سيرو | | ma-t-mšiu-š | ما تمشيوش |

2. to come ja جا

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Come. | aji | أجي | Don't come. | ma-t-ji-š | ما تجيش |
| | aji | أجي | | ma-t-ji-š | ما تجيش |
| | ajiu | أجيو | | ma-t-jiu-š | ما تجيوش |

3. to give ɛta / ara عطى

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Give me. | ara | أرا | Don't give me. | ma-t-ɛṭini-š | ما تعطينيش |
| | aray | أراي | | ma-t-ɛṭini-š | ما تعطينيش |
| | arau | أراو | | ma-t-ɛṭiuni-š | ما تعطيونيش |

Exercise: Put the verbs between parentheses in correct form, then arrange the sentences in the correct order.

A. mn bɛd (lbs) ʜwayji. — من بعد (لبس) حوايجي.

B. (ġsl) wjhi u snan, mn bɛd (fiyq) d-drari. — (غسل) وجهي و سنان، من بعد (فيّق) الدراري.

C. ana (naḍ) f 7:30. — أنا (ناض) ف 7:30.

D. f l-ɛšiya (tqdda) wlla (xmml) ḍ-ḍar. — ف العشيّة (تقدّى) ولاّ (خمّل) الدار.

E. ana (xdm) ʜtta l 1:00 mn bɛd (tġdda). — أنا (خدم) حتّى ل 1:00 من بعد (تغدّى).

F. (wjd) l-fṭur. — (وجد) الفطور.

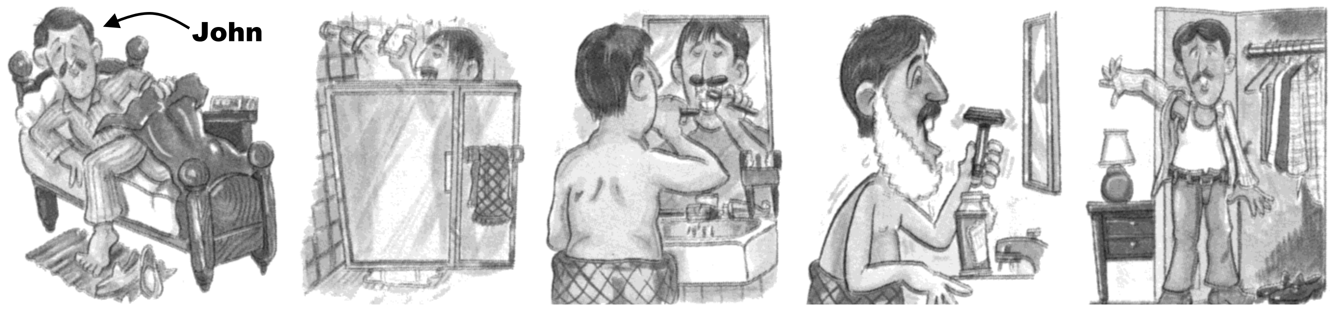
G. ʜna (tɛšša) mjmuɛin. — حنا (تعشّى) مجموعين.

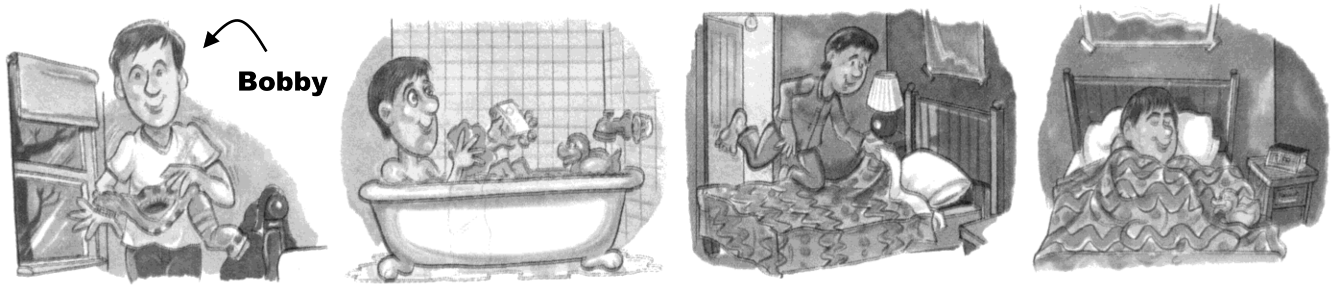
H. ana (nɛs) ġaliban f 11:00. — أنا (نعس) غالباً ف 11:00.

I. ana (šdd) ṭ-ṭubis f 8:00 baš (mša) l-xdma. — أنا (شدّ) الطوبيس ف 8:00 باش (مشى) الخدمة.

J. d-drari (nɛs) f 8:00. — الدراري (نعس) ف 8:00.

Exercise: Write a paragraph out of each set of pictures.




## Text

kifaš kat-duwz n-nhar?

Susan mutaṭawiɛa mɛa hay'at s-salam. kul nhar kat-fiq bkri u kat-jri. mn bɛd kat-duwš u kat-fṭr. dima f ṣ-ṣbaʜ kat-xdm ʜtta l 11:30. mlli kat-sali, kat-rjɛ l ḍ-ḍar. kat-wjjd l-makla u kat-tġdda. f l-ɛšiya kat-tqdda u bɛḍ l-mrrat kat-laqa ṣʜabha wlla kat-mši l s-siber. f l-lil kat-tɛšša u dima kat-qra qbl ma t-nɛs.

كيفاش كَتدوّز النهار؟

سوزان مُتَطَوِّعة معَ هَيئة السَلام. كُل نهار كَتفيق بكري و كَتجري. من بعد كَتدوّش و كَتفطر. ديما ف الصباح كَتخدم حتّى ل 11:30. ملّي كَتسالي، كَترجع ل الدار. كَتوجّد الماكلة و كَتتغدّى. ف العشيّة كَتتقدّى و بعض المرّات كَتلاقى صحابها ولا كَتمشي ل السيبر. ف الليل كَتتعشّى و ديما كَتقرى قبل ما تنعس.

1. šnu kat-dir Susan? weš turist? — 1. شنو كَتدير سوزان؟ واش توريست؟

2. weš kat-xdm f l-ɛšiya? — 2. واش كَتخدم ف العشيّة؟

3. šnu kat-dir qbl ma t-nɛs? — 3. شنو كَتدير قبل ما تنعس؟

4. šnu kat-dir kul nhar? — 4. شنو كَتدير كُل نهار؟

# Bargaining

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **bargain for basic items, such as clothing**
- **describe the colors of items**
- **use masculine, feminine, and plural adjectives correctly**
- **describe differences between objects using the comparative and superlative**

## Bargaining

### General Bargaining Information

In Morocco, bargaining is a part of life. It can sometimes be tiring for people not used to it, but with some cultural and language skills, it can become much easier. Some information about bargaining can also make the process simpler.

First of all, you need to know what items should be bargained for, and what items normally have fixed prices, even for Moroccans. This is not always easy to determine, since the place where you buy some things may determine whether the price is fixed or not. For example, some items that are sold at fixed prices in a **hanut** (e.g. laundry soap, vegetables, eggs) may be bargained for in the souk or from a street vendor. Ask your host family or watch other Moroccans in order to find out. Here are some general guidelines for whether prices are fixed or not:

#### Usually Bargained For

- any article of clothing
- any household or kitchen utensil, appliance, or furniture
- rent for a house or apartment
- taxi fares on **unscheduled** runs
- **anything** bought in a souk (e.g. grains in bulk, animals, rugs, etc.)
- anything bought from a street vendor who has no regular shop
- petit taxi fares if the **meter does not work**
- anything used or second-hand
- domestic help and services (maid, plumber, electrician, etc. Determine the price *before* the work is done.)

#### Seldom Bargained For

- things which are literally bought every day: mint, parsley, bread, coriander
- refill on a butagas
- cigarettes and alcohol
- meals or beverages in restaurants
- bus fares between scheduled stops
- taxi fares on regular runs
- price-controlled staple foods: sugar, oil, tea, flour, milk, butter, etc.
- anything bought in a pharmacy
- meat and vegetables, if the price per kilo is posted
- school supplies

It is also good to be aware of some of the standard tactics that are used between the buyer and the seller in Morocco. If you watch Moroccans, you will see many of these.

#### The Buyer's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for buying
- walking away when the seller has named the "lowest" price
- pointing out defects in the merchandise
- quoting a lower price for an identical item in another shop
- claiming not to have enough money to meet the seller's "lowest" price
- complimenting or flattering the seller (on his shop, merchandise, children, friendliness)

#### The Seller's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for selling
- turning away when the buyer has named the "highest" price
- noting the superior quality in the merchandise
- insisting that goods in other shops are not of the same quality
- claiming that in selling at the buyer's "highest" price he would be taking a loss
- complimenting or flattering the buyer (on his or her language ability, friendliness, expertise in bargaining)

**The Buyer's Tactics**

- acting insulted by the seller's price
- arguing that the difference between the seller's price and the price offered is insignificant; i.e. the seller should come down to the offered price
- pulling out one's money as if the offered price has been agreed upon

**The Seller's Tactics**

- acting insulted by the buyer's offer
- arguing that the difference between the buyer's price and his price is insignificant and the buyer should come up
- wrapping up the purchase as if the asking price has been agreed upon

When you are looking to buy an item that you know you will have to bargain for, there are a few things that you should probably try to avoid. These include:

- showing too much interest in, or too great a need for, a particular item
- carrying large sums of money, carrying expensive, previously-bought items, looking like a tourist
- having no idea what an item is really worth, or what is a fair price for that type of item
- being in a hurry
- buying with a guide (he gets a percentage of what you pay)

Always be prepared to pay a price you have named. Do not get too far into bargaining for something if you do not intend to buy it. If you are not clear on the currency in which you are bargaining (i.e. ryals), proceed slowly. In the end, don't let a bargaining scenario ruin your day. Most of us go unbothered by the sometimes huge markups on big-ticket items in America, yet we can be easily frustrated by a Moroccan merchant who makes an extra dollar or two off of us. Remember that one's peace of mind is worth something, too.

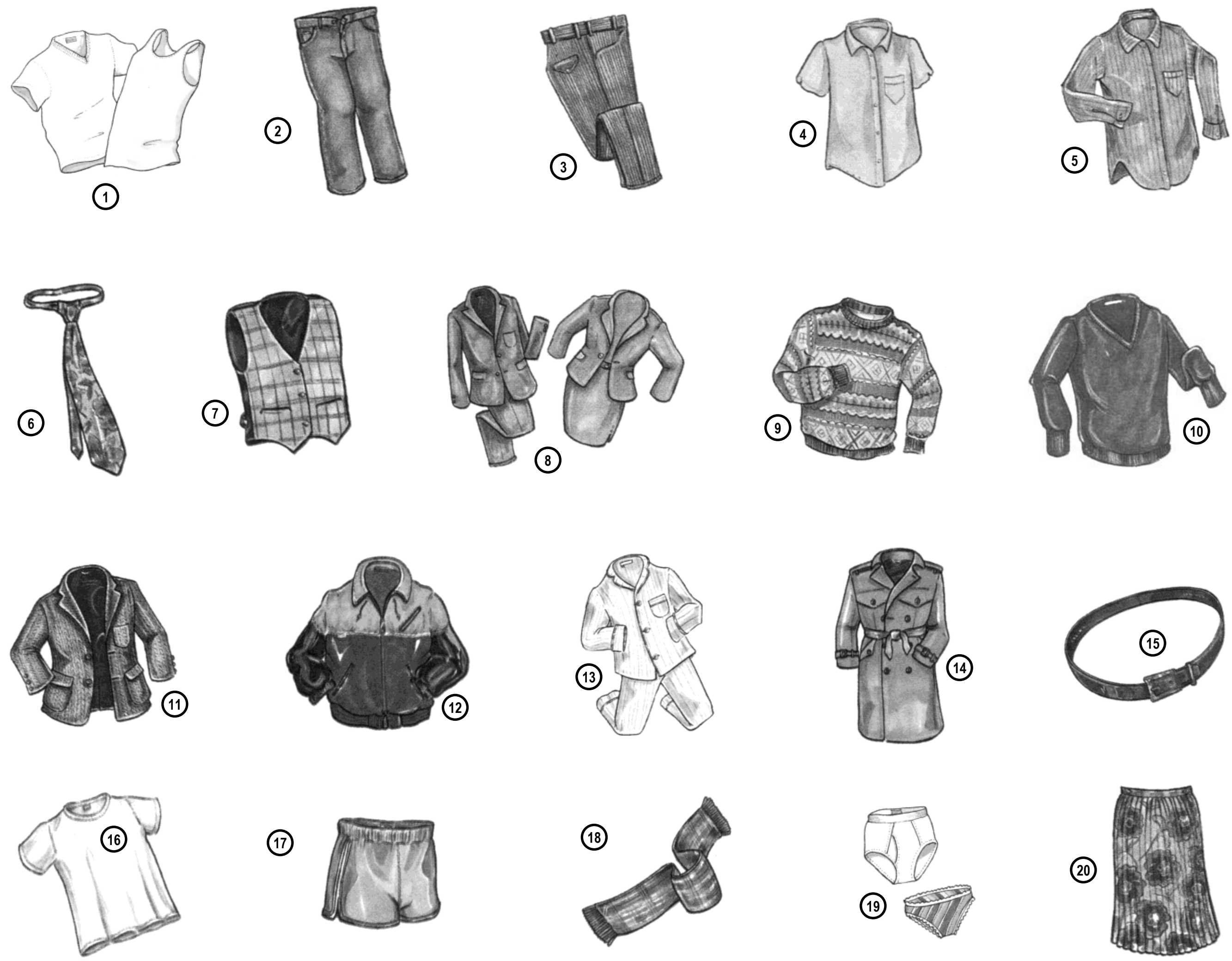
## Bargaining Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| It's too expensive! | ġali bzzaf! | غالي بزّاف! |
| Lower the price. | nqṣ šwiya. | نقص شويّة. |
| Give a good price. | ṣawb mɛaya f t-taman. | صاوب معايا ف التّمَن. |
| I won't add even a ryal. | ma-n-zid ʜtta ryal. | ما نزيد حتّى ريال. |
| I'll add nothing. | ma-n-zid walu. | ما نزيد والو. |
| It's too much for me. | bzzaf ɛliya. | بزّاف عليَ. |
| A good price. | ši taman mzyan. | شي تَمَن مزيان. |
| A reasonable price. | ši taman mnasb. | شي تَمَن مناسب. |
| What's the last price? | axir taman, šʜal? | أخِر تَمَن، شحال؟ |
| How much will I get it for? | bšʜal t-xllih (ha)? | بشحال تخلّيه (ها)؟ |
| That's what I have (money)! | had š-ši l-li ɛndi! | هَد الشي اللي عندي! |
| That's my last price! | hada huwa axir taman dyali! | هَدا هُوَ أخِر تَمَن ديالي! |

# Clothing

## Clothing Vocabulary

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| clothes | l-ʜwayj | الحوايج |




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. sifiṭma | سيفِطمة | 11. fista | فِستة |
| 2. jean | دجين | 12. jakiṭa | جاكيطة |
| 3. srwal | سروال | 13. pijama | پيجامة |
| 4. qamija nṣ kmm | قَميجة نص كمّ | 14. kbbuṭ | كبّوط |
| 5. qamija | قَميجة | 15. smṭa | سمطة |
| 6. grafaṭa | گرافَطة | 16. T-shirt | تي شورت |
| 7. jili | جيلي | 17. šorṭ | شورط |
| 8. kustim | كوستيم | 18. šal | شال |
| 9. triko | تريكو | 19. slip | سليپ |
| 10. triko col v | تريكو كول ڤي | 20. ṣaya | صاية |



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. kswa | كسوة | 11. sbrdila | سبرديلة |
| 2. zif / fular | زيف / فولار | 12. butyu | بوتيو |
| 3. jllaba | جلاّبة | 13. ṣbbat | صبّات |
| 4. gndura | گندورة | 14. ṣndala | صندلة |
| 5. liba | ليبا | 15. mššaya | مشّاية |
| 6. sutyanat | سوتيانات | 16. xatm | خاتم |
| 7. ligat | ليگات | 17. ʜalaqat | حلَقات |
| 8. kaskiṭa | كَسكيطا | 18. ɛqiq | عقيق |
| 9. ṭagiya | طاگيّة | 19. snsla | سنسلة |
| 10. tqašr | تقاشر | 20. mḍl | مضل |

## Clothing Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Is there anything else? | weš kayna ši ʜaja xora? | واش كاينة شي حاجة خُرى؟ |
| Give me size ... please. | ɛṭini n-nmra ... ɛafak. | عطيني النمرة ... عفّاك. |
| Try this one on. | qiys hada / hadi. | قيّس هَدا / هَدي. |
| Do you want another color? | weš bġiti ši lun axor? | واش بغيتي شي لون أخُر؟ |
| I prefer this color. | kan-fḍl had l-lun. | كَنفضل هَد اللون. |
| It goes well with you. | ja / jat mɛak. | جا / جات معَك. |

## Colors

| colors | l-lwan | اللوان |
|---|---|---|

| | Masculine Singular | | Feminine Singular | | Plural | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| white | byḍ | بيض | biḍa | بيضة | biḍin | بيضين |
| blue | zrq | زرق | zrqa | زرقة | zrqin | زرقين |
| black | kнl | كحل | kнla | كحلة | kнlin | كحلين |
| red | нmr | حمر | нmra | حمرة | нmrin | حمرين |
| yellow | ṣfr | صفر | ṣfra | صفرة | ṣfrin | صفرين |
| green | xḍr | خضر | xḍra | خضرة | xḍrin | خضرين |
| brown | qhwi | قهوي | qhwiya | قهويّة | qhwiyin | قهويّين |
| orange | limuni | ليموني | limuniya | ليمونيّة | limuniyin | ليمونيّين |
| pink | wrdi | وردي | wrdiya | ورديّة | wrdiyin | ورديّين |
| purple | нjri | حجري | нjriya | حجريّة | нjriyin | حجريّين |
| | mdadi | مدادي | mdadiya | مداديّة | mdadiyin | مداديّين |
| grey | rmadi | رمادي | rmadiya | رماديّة | rmadiyin | رماديّين |
| golden | dhbi | دهبي | dhbiya | دهبيّة | dhbiyin | دهبيّين |
| dark | mġluq | مغلوق | mġluqa | مغلوقة | mġluqin | مغلوقين |
| light | mftuн | مفتوح | mftuнa | مفتوحة | mftuнin | مفتوحين |
| bright | naṣɛ | ناصع | naṣɛa | ناصعة | naṣɛin | ناصعين |
| faded | baht | باهت | bahta | باهتة | bahtin | باهتين |

As you can see in the table above, feminine forms of colors are made by adding an "**a**" sound to the masculine form, and plurals are made by adding "**in**" to the masculine form.

## Dialogue

| | |
|---|---|
| Michael: s-salamu ɛalaykum. | مايكل: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. |
| mul l-нwayj: wa ɛalaykum s-salam. | مول الحوايج: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. |
| Michael: bġit jllaba ɛafak! | مايكل: بغيت جلاّبة عَفاك! |
| mul l-нwayj: mujud a sidi, ašmn nmra? | مول الحوايج: موجود أ سيدي، أشمن نمرة؟ |
| Michael: ma-n-ɛrf. | مايكل: ما نعرف. |
| mul l-нwayj: qiys hadi. Ah jat mɛak! | مول الحوايج: قيّس هَدي. آه جات معَك! |
| Michael: kayna ġir f had l-lun? | مايكل: كاينة غير ف هَد اللون؟ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| mul l-ʜwayj: | kayna f l-byḍ, ṣ-ṣfr u l-kʜl. | مول الحوايج: كاينة ف البيض، الصفر و الكحل. |
| Michael: | ara n-šuf l-byḍ ɛafak. | مايكل: أرا نشوف البيض عَفاك. |
| mul l-ʜwayj: | hak a sidi. | مول الحوايج: هاك أ سيدي. |
| Michael: | bšʜal had š-ši? | مايكل: بشحال هَد الشي؟ |
| mul l-ʜwayj: | hadi a sidi b 8000 ryal. | مول الحوايج: هَدي أ سيدي ب 8000 ريال. |
| Michael: | ġaliya bzzaf, ġadi n-ɛṭik ġir 3000 ryal. | مايكل: غاليّة بزّاف، غادي نعطيك غير 3000 ريال. |
| mul l-ʜwayj: | lla, nqṣti bzzaf. xudha b 6000. | مول الحوايج: لا، نقصتي بزّاف. خودها ب 6000. |
| Michael: | lla bzzaf. bslama. | مايكل: لا بزّاف. ب السلامة. |
| mul l-ʜwayj: | aji, aji, ɛṭini ġir 5000 ryal. | مول الحوايج: أجي، أجي، عطيني غير 5000 ريال. |
| Michael: | ġadi n-ɛṭik 3500 ryal. bġiti mzyan ma-bġiti-š lla y-shl. | مايكل: غادي نعطيك 3500 ريال. بغيتي مزيان ما بغيتيش الله يسهل. |
| mul l-ʜwayj: | ara a sidi 3500 ryal. ši bas ma-kayn. | مول الحوايج: أرا أ سيدي 3500 ريال. شي باس ما كاين. |

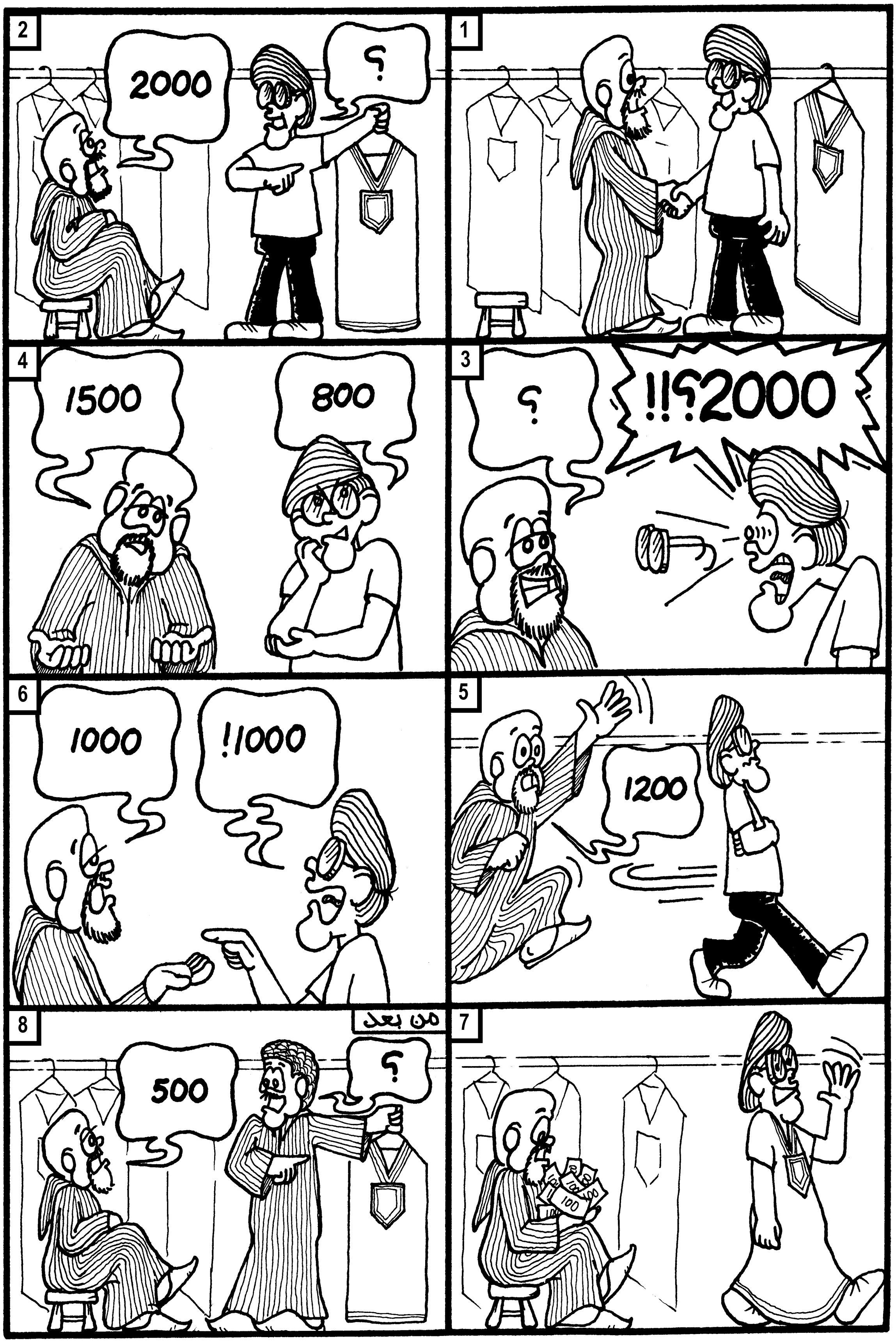
## Exercise: Read the text and answer the questions.

Saida ɛndha bzzaf d t-tṣbin l-yum: s-srwal r-rmadi u l-qamija l-biḍa dyal rajlha. jean u T-shirt dyal wldha. l-kswa l-ʜmra u j-jakiṭa z-zrqa dyal bntha. ṣ-ṣaya l-xḍra u z-zif l-byd dyal Saida. welakin, dyal mn t-tqašr l-kʜl?

سعيدة عندها بزّاف د التصبين اليوم: السروال الرمادي و القَميجة البيضة ديال راجلها. دجين و تي شورت ديال ولدها. الكسوة الحمرة و الجاكيطا الزرقة ديال بنتها. الصاية الخضرة و الزيف البيض ديال سعيدة. ولَكِن، ديال من التقاشر الكحل؟

1. dyal mn s-srwal r-rmadi? — 1. ديال من السروال الرمادي؟
2. dyal mn T-shirt? šnu l-lun dyalu? — 2. ديال من تي شورت؟ شنو اللون ديالو؟
3. weš l-kswa l-ʜmra dyal Saida? — 3. واش الكسوة الحمرة ديال سعيدة؟
4. weš ṣ-ṣaya dyal Saida zrqa? — 4. واش الصاية ديال سعيدة زرقة؟
5. šnu l-lun dyal t-tqašr? — 5. شنو اللون ديال التقاشر؟

Exercise: Write a dialogue for the following pictures. Try to write it without looking at the previous pages.



# Adjectives

Adjectives come after the nouns they modify and must agree in gender and number. For example, if a noun is feminine and singular then the adjective that follows must be feminine and singular as well.

Feminine and plural forms of adjectives are derived from the masculine base form. The feminine form is made by adding an **a** (ة) to the end of the masculine form. The plural form, like with nouns, is not always predictable. The **two most common patterns** are: adding **in** (ين) to the masculine form, or replacing the long vowel **i** (ي) in the middle of an adjective with the long vowel **a** (ا). An example of each plural form:

| | Masculine Singular | Plural | |
|---|---|---|---|
| happy | frнan | frнan**in** | ⇦ we add **in** to form the plural |
| big | kb**i**r | kb**a**r | ⇦ we change **i** to **a** to form the plural |

Adjectives in this first group (forming the plural with **in**) also have a feminine plural form that is used when **all** the members of a group are feminine. If their is a mixture of masculine and feminine people or objects, the masculine plural (often just called "plural") is used. The feminine plural is formed by adding **at** to the masculine singular base form.

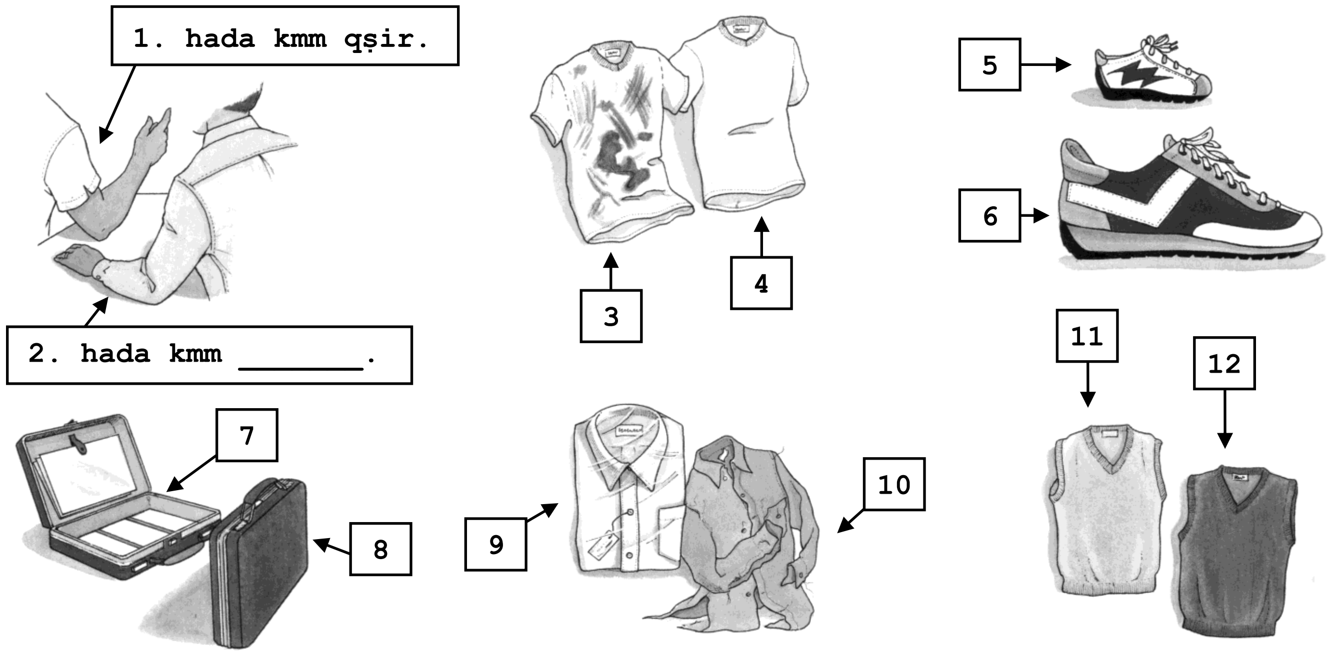
## Common Adjectives

| English | Masculine Singular | Feminine Singular | Masculine Plural | Feminine Plural |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| good | mzyan<br>مزيان | mzyana<br>مزيانة | mzyanin<br>مزيانين | mzyanat<br>مزيانات |
| pretty / handsome / good | zwin<br>زوين | zwina<br>زوينة | zwinin<br>زوينين | zwinat<br>زوينات |
| bad / ugly | xayb<br>خايب | xayba<br>خايبة | xaybin<br>خايبين | xaybat<br>خايبات |
| happy | frнan<br>فرحان | frнana<br>فرحانة | frнanin<br>فرحانين | frнanat<br>فرحانات |
| sad / angry | mqllq<br>مقلّق | mqllqa<br>مقلّقة | mqllqin<br>مقلّقين | mqllqat<br>مقلّقات |
| clean | nqi<br>نقي | nqiya<br>نقيّة | nqiyin<br>نقيّين | nqiyat<br>نقيّات |
| dirty | mussx<br>موسّخ | mussxa<br>موسّخة | mussxin<br>موسّخين | mussxat<br>موسّخات |
| harried | mzrub<br>مزروب | mzruba<br>مزروبة | mzrubin<br>مزروبين | mzrubat<br>مزروبات |
| late | mɛṭṭl<br>معطّل | mɛṭṭla<br>معطّلة | mɛṭṭlin<br>معطّلين | mɛṭṭlat<br>معطّلات |
| soft | rṭb<br>رطب | rṭba<br>رطبة | rṭbin<br>رطبين | rṭbat<br>رطبات |
| harsh | нrš<br>حرش | нrša<br>حرشة | нršin<br>حرشين | нršat<br>حرشات |
| fresh | ṭri<br>طري | ṭriya<br>طريّة | ṭriyin<br>طريّين | ṭriyat<br>طريّات |

| English | Masculine Singular | Feminine Singular | Masculine Plural | Feminine Plural |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| present | ʜaḍr<br>حاضر | ʜaḍra<br>حاضرة | ʜaḍrin<br>حاضرين | ʜaḍrat<br>حاضرات |
| absent | ġayb<br>غايب | ġayba<br>غايبة | ġaybin<br>غايبين | ġaybat<br>غايبات |
| sweet | ʜlu<br>حلو | ʜluwa<br>حلوّة | ʜluwin<br>حلوّين | ʜluwat<br>حلوّات |
| salty | malʜ<br>مالح | malʜa<br>مالحة | malʜin<br>مالحين | malʜat<br>مالحات |
| bland / tasteless | mssus<br>مسّوس | mssusa<br>مسّوسة | mssusin<br>مسّوسين | mssusat<br>مسّوسات |
| spicy | ʜarr<br>حارّ | ʜarra<br>حارّة | ʜarrin<br>حارّين | ʜarrat<br>حارّات |
| open | mʜlul<br>محلول | mʜlula<br>محلولة | mʜlulin<br>محلولين | mʜlulat<br>محلولات |
| closed | msdud<br>مسدود | msduda<br>مسدودة | msdudin<br>مسدودين | msdudat<br>مسدودات |
| fried / grilled | mqli<br>مقلي | mqliya<br>مقليّة | mqliyin<br>مقليّين | mqliyat<br>مقليّات |
| hungry | jiεan<br>جيعان | jiεana<br>جيعانة | jiεanin<br>جيعانين | jiεanat<br>جيعانات |
| thirsty | εṭšan<br>عطشان | εṭšana<br>عطشانة | εṭšanin<br>عطشانين | εṭšanat<br>عطشانات |
| busy | mšġul<br>مشغول | mšġula<br>مشغولة | mšġulin<br>مشغولين | mšġulat<br>مشغولات |
| lazy | mεgaz<br>معگاز | mεgaza<br>معگازة | mεgazin<br>معگازين | mεgazat<br>معگازات |
| tired | εiyan<br>عيّان | εiyana<br>عيّانة | εiyanin<br>عيّانين | εiyanat<br>عيّانات |
| reasonable / serious | mεqul<br>معقول | mεqula<br>معقولة | mεqulin<br>معقولين | mεqulat<br>معقولات |
| enough | kafi<br>كافي | kafiya<br>كافية | kafiyin<br>كافيين | kafiyat<br>كافيات |
| expensive | ġali<br>غالي | ġaliya<br>غالية | ġaliyin<br>غاليين | ġaliyat<br>غاليات |
| wide / large | wasε<br>واسع | wasεa<br>واسعة | wasεin<br>واسعين | wasεat<br>واسعات |
| married | mzuwj<br>مزوّج | mzuwja<br>مزوّجة | mzuwjin<br>مزوّجين | mzuwjat<br>مزوّجات |
| old (something) | qdim<br>قديم | qdima<br>قديمة | qdam<br>قدام | |
| big (something)<br>old (someone) | kbir<br>كبير | kbira<br>كبيرة | kbar<br>كبار | |

| English | Masculine Singular | Feminine Singular | Masculine Plural | Feminine Plural |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| small (something)<br>young (someone) | ṣġir<br>صغير | ṣġira<br>صغيرة | ṣġar<br>صغار | |
| new | jdid<br>جديد | jdida<br>جديدة | jdad<br>جداد | |
| far | bɛid<br>بعيد | bɛida<br>بعيدة | bɛad<br>بعاد | |
| near | qrib<br>قريب | qriba<br>قريبة | qrab<br>قراب | |
| tall / long | ṭwil<br>طويل | ṭwila<br>طويلة | ṭwal<br>طوال | |
| short | qṣir<br>قصير | qṣira<br>قصيرة | qṣar<br>قصار | |
| strong / correct | ṣнiн<br>صحيح | ṣнiнa<br>صحيحة | ṣнaн<br>صحاح | |
| weak | ḍɛif<br>ضعيف | ḍɛifa<br>ضعيفة | ḍɛaf<br>ضعاف | |
| simple / easy | bṣiṭ<br>بصيط | bṣiṭa<br>بصيطة | bṣaṭ<br>بصاط | |
| cheap | rxiṣ<br>رخيص | rxiṣa<br>رخيصة | rxaṣ<br>رخاص | |
| poor | mskin<br>مسكين | mskina<br>مسكينة | msakn<br>مساكن | |
| sick | mriḍ<br>مريض | mriḍa<br>مريضة | mraḍ<br>مراض | |

Exercise: Describe the following pictures using adjectives.



# Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

## Comparative Adjectives

We use comparative adjectives when we are comparing two objects based upon some quality or characteristic. For example, in English we can say: I am **taller than** John. "Taller than" is the comparative form of the adjective "tall." Here are the comparative forms for some Arabic adjectives:

| Adjectives | | | Comparatives | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| good | mzyan | مزيان | better | ʜsn (mn) | حسن (من) |
| nice | ḍrif | ضريف | nicer | ḍrf (mn) | ضرف (من) |
| tall / long | ṭwil | طويل | taller / longer | ṭwl (mn) | طول (من) |
| short | qṣir | قصير | shorter | qṣr (mn) | قصر (من) |
| big / old | kbir | كبير | bigger / older | kbr (mn) | كبر (من) |
| small / young | ṣġir | صغير | smaller / younger | ṣġr (mn) | صغر (من) |
| heavy | tqil | تقيل | heavier | tql (mn) | تقل (من) |
| light | xfif | خفيف | lighter | xff (mn) | خفّ (من) |
| old (thing) | qdim | قديم | older (thing) | qdm (mn) | قدم (من) |
| few | qlil | قليل | fewer | qll (mn) | قلّ (من) |
| cheap | rxiṣ | رخيص | cheaper | rxṣ (mn) | رخص (من) |
| expensive | ġali | غالي | more expensive | ġla (mn) | غلى |
| sweet | ʜlu | حلو | sweeter | ʜla (mn) | حلى |

As you can see above, for many adjectives (but not all) the comparative is formed by removing the long vowel **i** from the word. Here are some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sadia is younger than Malika. | Sadia ṣġr mn Malika. | سعدية صغر من مَليكة. |
| The train is better than the bus. | t-tran ʜsn mn l-kar. | التران حسن من الكار. |

## Comparing Like Objects

In order to express that two things/people/etc. are the same, we can use either of two expressions:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| the same / alike | bʜal bʜal | بحال بحال |
| the same / alike | kif kif | كيف كيف |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Which is better: a blue shirt or a green one? | ama ʜsn: qamijja zrqa wlla xḍra? | أما حسن: قَميجّة زرقة ولاّ خضرة؟ |
| They are the same. | bʜal bʜal. | بحال بحال. |

As the example shows, the word **ama** (أما) is used for comparisons when we mean "which."

## Superlative Adjectives

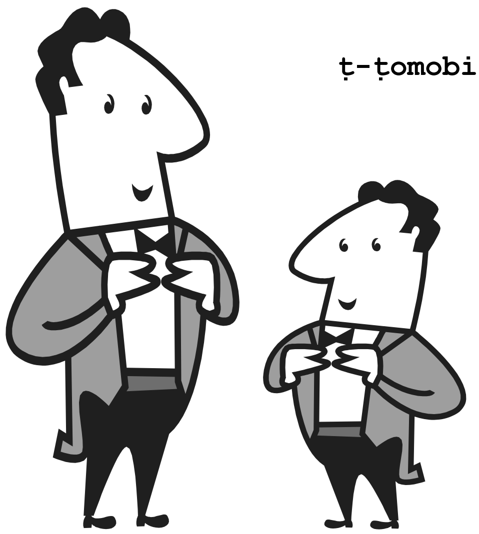
The superlative adjective in Moroccan Arabic can be formed in two ways.
First, **by using the definite article with the adjective and inserting the personal pronoun**:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Omar is bright. | Omar mujtahid. | عمر مُجتَهِد. |
| Omar is the brightest student in the class. | Omar **huwa l-**mujtahid f l-qism. | عمر هُوَ المُجتَهِد ف القِسم. |
| Susan is a pretty girl. | Susan bnt zwina. | سوزان بنت زوينة. |
| Susan is the prettiest. | Susan **hiya z-**zwina. | سوزان هِيَ الزوينة. |

Second, **by prefixing "a" (أ) to the comparative adjective**:

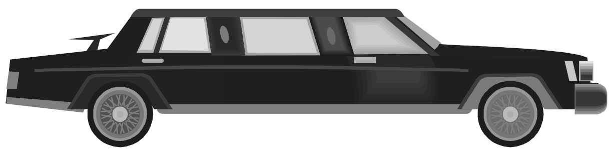
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Casablanca is the largest city in Morocco. | ḍ-ḍar l-biḍa **a**kbr mdina f l-mġrib. | الدار البيضا أكبر مدينة ف المغرِب. |
| Toubkal is the highest mountain in Morocco. | tubqal **a**ɛla jbl f l-mġrib. | توبقال أعلى جبل ف المغرِب. |

Exercise: Compare each pair using comparative adjectives.

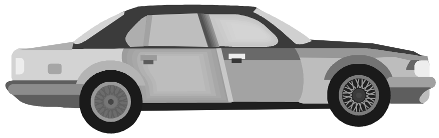


**Driss** **Hassan**

**ṭ-ṭomobil dyal Mary**



**ṭ-ṭomobil dyal Mike**

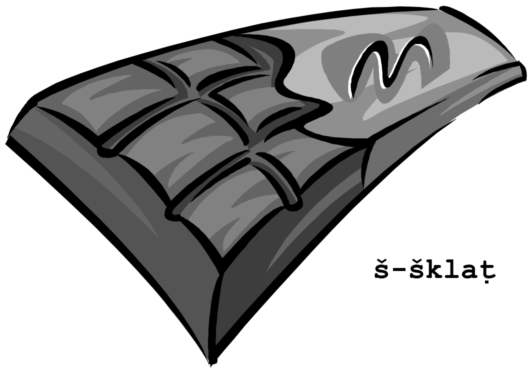




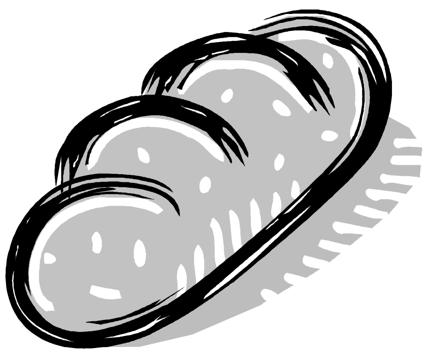
**ḍ-ḍar dyal Mohamed**



**ḍ-ḍar dyal Judy**



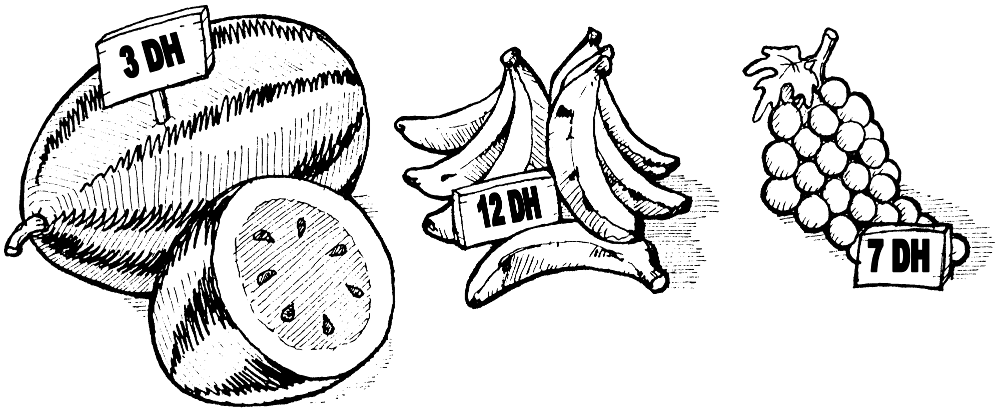
**š-šklaṭ**



**l-xubz**

Exercise: Answer the following questions based upon the drawing.

**d-dllaн** **l-banan** **l-ɛnb**



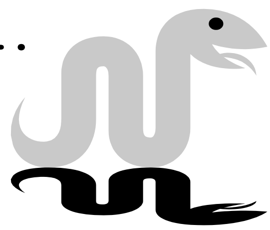

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. ama ġla l-ɛnb wlla l-banan? | 1. أما غلى العنب ولاّ البَنان؟ |
| 2. ama rxṣ d-dllaн wlla l-ɛnb? | 2. أما رخص الدلاّح ولاّ العنب؟ |
| 3. ama нsn d-dllaн wlla l-banan? | 3. أما حسن الدلاّح ولاّ البَنان؟ |
| 4. ama нla l-ɛnb wlla d-dllaн? | 4. أما حلى العنب ولاّ الدلاّح؟ |
| 5. weš l-ɛnb huwa aġla fakiha? | 5. واش العنب هُوَ أغلى فاكِهة؟ |
| 6. šnu hiya l-fakiha r-rxiṣa? | 6. شنو هِيَ الفاكِهة الرخيصة؟ |

<u>Moroccan Wisdom:</u> اللي عضّو الحنش، كَيخاف من الحبل.

**l-li ɛḍḍu l-нnš, kay-xaf mn l-нbl.**

*The one bitten by a snake is afraid of ropes.*

English equivalent: Once bitten, twice shy.



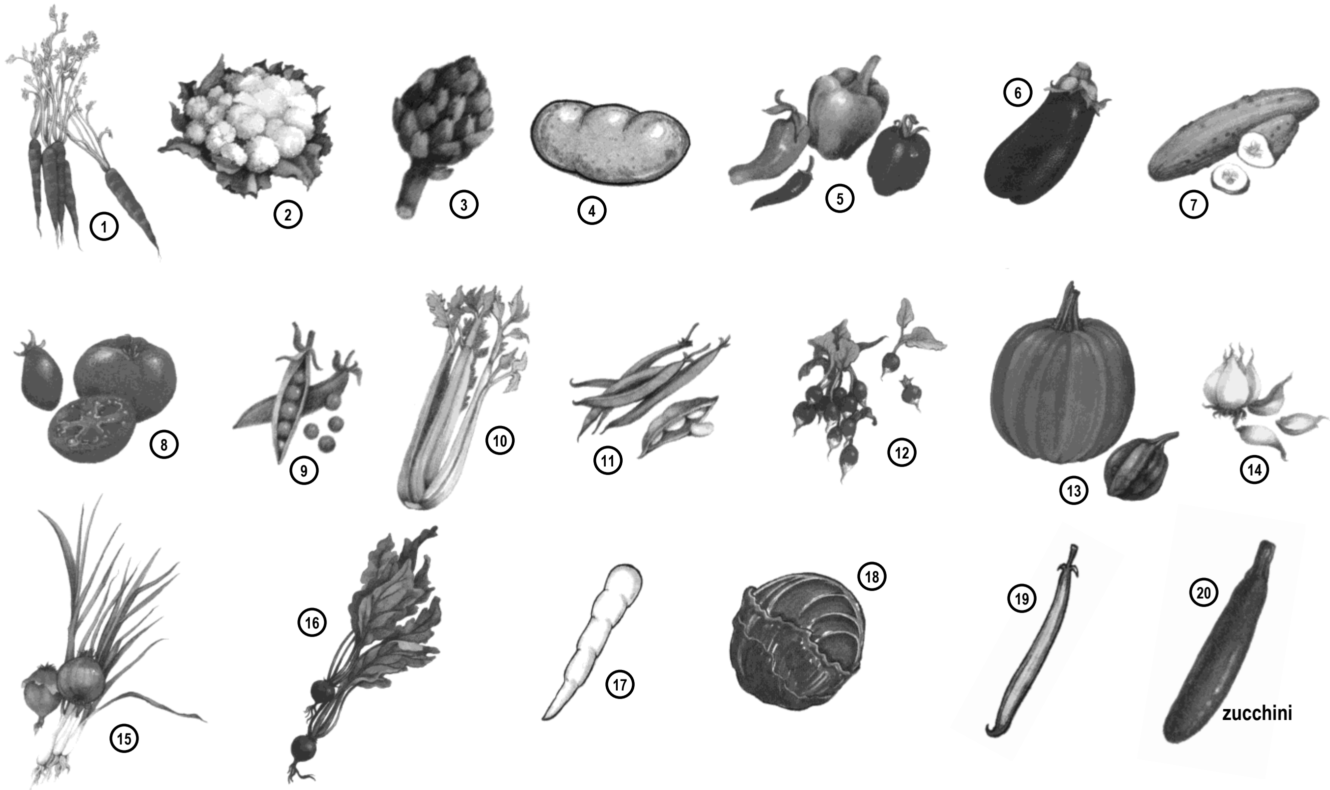
# Shopping For Food

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
**• shop for produce, meats, and spices**

## Fruits and Vegetables

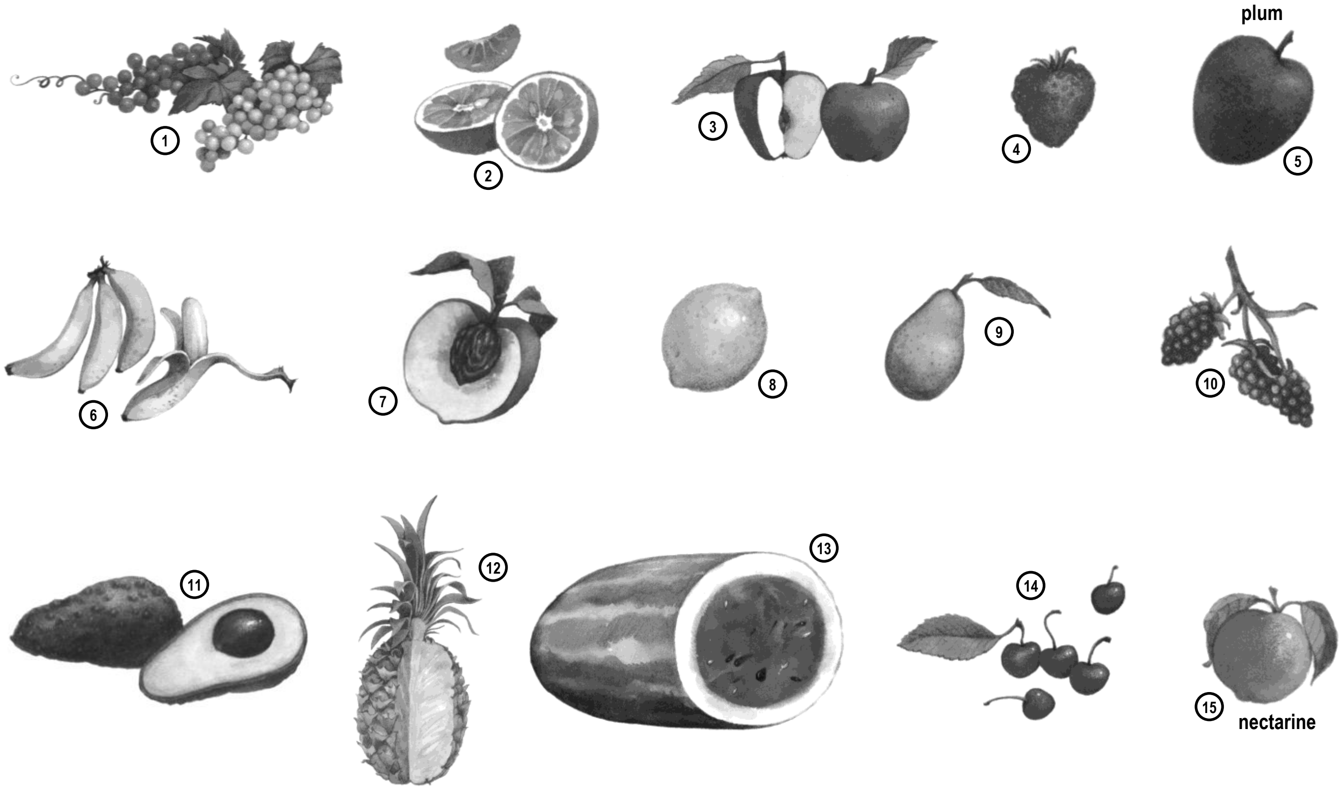
### At the Green Grocer's

| ɛnd l-xḍḍar | عند الخضّار |
|---|---|




| vegetables | | l-xoḍra | الخُضرة |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. xizu | خيزو | 11. l-ful | الفول |
| 2. š-šiflur | الشِفلور | 12. l-fjl | الفجل |
| 3. lquq | لقوق | 13. l-grɛa | الگرعة |
| 4. l-bṭaṭa | البطاطا | 14. t-tuma | التومة |
| 5. l-flfla | الفلفلة | 15. l-bṣla | البصلة |
| 6. d-dnjal | الدنجال | 16. l-barba | الباربا |
| 7. lxyar | لخيار | 17. l-lft | اللفت |
| 8. maṭiša | مَطيشة | 18. l-mkuwr | المكوّر |
| 9. j-jlbana | الجلبانة | 19. l-lubya | اللوبية |
| 10. l-krafṣ | الكرافص | 20. l-korjiṭ | الكورجيط |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| quince | s-sfrjl | السفرجل | parsley | l-mεdnus | المعدنوس |
| gourd | s-slawi | السلاوي | mint | n-nεnaε | النعناع |
| okra | l-mluxiya | الملوخيّة | absinth | š-šiba | الشيبة |
| coriander | l-qṣbur | القصبور | verbena | l-lwiza | اللويزة |




| fruit | | l-fakiha | الفاكِهة |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. l-εnb | العنب | 9. n-ngaṣ | النگاص |
| 2. l-limun | الليمون | boεwid | بوعويد |
| 3. t-tfaʜ | التفاح | 10. t-tut | التوت |
| 4. l-friz | الفريز | 11. lavoka | لاڤوكا |
| 5. l-brquq | البرقوق | 12. lananaṣ | لاناناص |
| 6. l-banan | البَنان | 13. d-dllaʜ | الدلاّح |
| 7. l-xux | الخوخ | 14. ʜblmluk | حبلملوك |
| 8. l-ʜamḍ | الحامض | 15. š-šhdiya | الشهديّة |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| pomegranate | r-rmman | الرمّان | Japanese plums | l-mzaʜ | المزاح |
| apricots | l-mšmaš | المشماش | kiwi | l-kiwi | الكيوي |

# Buying Produce

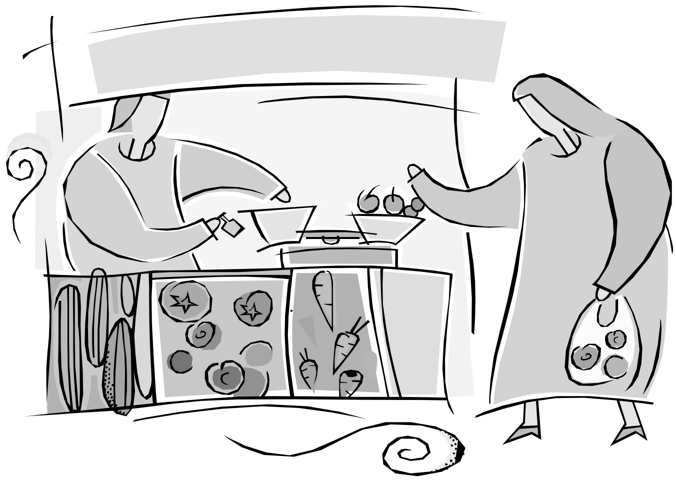
## Units of Measurement

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| scale | l-mizan | الميزان |
| gram | gram | گرام |
| kilogram | kilu | كيلو |
| ¼ kilogram | rubu ع kilu | رُبُع كيلو |
| ½ kilogram | nṣ kilu | نص كيلو |
| ¾ kilogram | kilu lla rob | كيلو لاّ روب |
| 2 kilograms | juj kilu | جوج كيلو |



## Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Give me a kilo of ... | ع ṭini kilu d ... | عطيني كيلو د ... |
| Weigh me ... | ع br / wzn liya ... | عبر / وزن ليّا ... |
| Give me some ... | ع ṭini šwiya d ... | عطيني شويّة د ... |
| More ... please | zidni ... ع afak | زيدني ... عَفاك |
| How much is a kilo of ... ? | bšʜal kilu d ... ? | بشحال كيلو د ... ؟ |
| What do you need? | šnu xṣṣk? | شنو خصّك؟ |
| What else? | šnu axor? | شنو أخُر؟ |
| I need ... | xṣṣni ... | خصّني... |
| No, that's enough. Only 1 kilo, that's all! | lla baraka. ġir kilu, ṣafi! | لاّ باركا. غير كيلو، صافي! |



## Dialogue

| shopping | t-tqdya | التقدية |
|---|---|---|
| Susan: | ṣbaʜ l-xir. | سوزان: صباح الخير. |
| l-xḍḍar: | ṣbaʜ l-xir. aš ʜb l-xaṭr a lalla? | الخضّار: صبلح الخير. أش حب الخاطر أ لَلاّ؟ |
| Susan: | bġit juj kilu d xizu, u kilu d maṭiša u nṣ kilu d l-barba u xtar liya ši ʜaja mzyana. ɛbr liya kilu u rubuɛ d l-bṣla. | سوزان: بغيت جوج كيلو د خيزو، و كيلو د مَطيشة و نص كيلو د الباربة و ختار ليّا شي حاجة مزيانة. عبر ليّا كيلو و رُبُع د البصلة. |
| l-xḍḍar: | ṣafi a lalla? | الخضّار: صافي أ لَلاّ؟ |
| Susan: | bšʜal t-tfaʜ? | سوزان: بشحال التفاح؟ |
| l-xḍḍar: | sṭṭaš l drhm l l-kilu. | الخضّار: سطّاش ل درهم ل الكيلو. |
| Susan: | waxxa, ɛbr liya kilu lla rob. aah! nsit ɛṭini šwiya d l-qṣbur u l-mɛdnus. | سوزان: وَخّا، عبر ليّا كيلو لاّ روب. آه! نسيت عطيني شويّة د القصبور و المعدنوس. |
| l-xḍḍar: | hani a lalla. | الخضّار: هاني أ لَلاّ. |
| Susan: | bšʜal kulši? | سوزان: بشحال كُلشي؟ |
| l-xḍḍar: | ɛndk a lalla tsɛ miya u sttin ryal. | الخضّار: عندك أ لَلاّ تسع ميّة و ستّين ريال. |
| Susan: | šʜal mn drhm? | سوزان: شحال من درهم؟ |
| l-xḍḍar: | 48 drhm. | الخضّار: 48 درهم. |
| Susan: | hak a sidi, lla y-ɛawn. | سوزان: هاك أ سيدي، الله يعاون. |
| l-xḍḍar: | lla y-xlf a lalla. | الخضّار: الله يخلف أ لَلاّ. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fin Susan? | 1. فين سوزان؟ |
| 2. šnu šrat Susan? | 2. شنو شرات سوزان؟ |
| 3. šʜal šrat mn kul ʜaja? | 3. شحال شرات من كُل حاجة؟ |
| 4. weš šrat ši ʜaja xora? | 4. واش شرات شي حاجة خُرى؟ |
| 5. šʜal xllṣat? | 5. شحال خلّصات؟ |

# Spices and Meat

## Spices

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| spices | l-ɛṭriya | العطريّة | saffron | z-zɛfran | الزعفران |
| salt | l-mlʜa | الملحة | turmeric | l-xrqum | الخرقوم |
| black pepper | l-bzar | البزار | hot pepper | l-flfla | الفلفلة |
| ginger | skinjbir | سكينجبير | | l-ʜara | الحارة |
| cumin | l-kamun | الكامون | red hot pepper | s-sudaniya | السودانيّة |
| cinnamon | l-qrfa | القرفة | cloves | l-qrnfl | القرنفل |
| oregano | z-zɛtr | الزعتر | basil | l-ʜbq | الحبق |
| nutmeg | l-guza | الگوزة | paprika | t-tʜmira | التحميرة |

## At the Butcher's

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| butcher | l-gzzar | الگزّار |
| meat | l-lʜm | اللحم |
| lamb | l-ġnmi | الغنمي |
| beef | l-bgri | البگري |
| goat meat | l-mɛzi | المعزي |
| liver | l-kbda | الكبدة |
| ground meat | l-kfta | الكفتة |
| meat w/o bones | l-hbra | الهبرة |
| chicken | d-djaj | الدجاج |



Exercise: You have guests for dinner and you want to serve them tea with cakes, then a tajine. List the items you need for preparing tea/cakes and a tajine and write your shopping list. Then, write a shopping list for an American dish.

# Food and Drink

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **use the correct words and expressions concerning food and drink**
- **express likes and dislikes using ɛjb "to please"**
- **express necessity or obligation with xṣṣ "to need / to have to"**
- **use bġa "to want / to like" with the proper tense**

## Food and Drink

### Food

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| food | l-makla | الماكلة | fish | l-ʜut | الحوت |
| breakfast | l-fṭur | الفطور | beans | l-lubya | اللوبية |
| lunch | l-ġda | الغدا | lentils | l-ɛds | العدس |
| dinner | l-ɛša | العشا | chick peas | l-ʜmmṣ | الحمّص |
| tajine | ṭ-ṭajin | الطاجين | steamed pasta with cinnamon and sugar | s-sffa | السفّة |
| salad | š-šlaḍa | الشلاضة | vermicelli | š-šɛriya | الشعريّة |
| French fries | l-frit | الفريت | Moroccan soup | l-ʜrira | الحريرة |
| olives | z-zitun | الزيتون | vegetable soup | ṣ-ṣuba | الصوبَة |
| bastila | l-bsṭila | البسطيلة | rice | r-ruz | الروز |
| meat | l-lʜm | اللحم | couscous | l-ksksu | الكسكسو |
| chicken | d-djaj | الدجاج | pizza | l-ppitza | الپّيتزا |

### At a Café

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| the waiter | l-garsun | الگارسون |
| black coffee | qhwa kʜla | قهوة كحلة |
| coffee with milk | qhwa ʜlib | قهوة حليب |
| half coffee, half milk | qhwa nṣ nṣ | قهوة نص نص |
| hot milk | ʜlib sxun | حليب سخون |
| weak coffee | qhwa xfifa | قهوة خفيفة |
| strong coffee | qhwa qasʜa | قهوة قاسحة |
| coffee with a little milk | qhwa mhrsa | قهوة مهرسة |
| orange juice | ɛaṣir l-limun | عَصير الليمون |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| apple & milk shake | ɛaṣir t-tfaн | عَصير التفاح |
| banana & milk shake | ɛaṣir l-banan | عَصير البَنان |
| almond & milk shake | ɛaṣir l-luz | عَصير اللوز |
| pot of tea | brrad d atay | برّاد د أتاي |
| glass of tea | kas d atay | كاس د أتاي |
| ... with mint | ... b n-nɛnaɛ | ... ب النعناع |
| Not very sweet. | ma-y-kun-š нlu bzzaf. | ما يكونش حلو بزّاف. |
| Some sugar, please. | šwiya d s-skkar, ɛafak. | شويّة د السكّار، عَفاك. |
| a glass of cold water | kas d l-ma bard. | كاس د الما بارد. |

## At a Restaurant

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| the menu | l-menu | المينو |
| Please bring me ... | ɛafak jib liya ... | عَفاك جيب ليّا ... |
| Do you have ... ? | weš ɛndkum ... ? | واش عندكُم ... ؟ |
| What do you have? | šnu ɛndkum? | شنو عندكُم؟ |
| Is there any food without meat? | weš kayna ši makla bla lнm? | واش كاينة شي ماكلة بلا لحم؟ |
| I want a tajine without meat. | bġit ṭajin bla lнm. | بغيت طاجين بلا لحم. |
| What do you have for dessert? | šnu ɛndkum f d-disir? | شنو عندكُم ف الدِسير؟ |
| We want a table for (four people). | bġina waнd ṭ-ṭbla dyal (rbɛa d n-nas). | بغينا واحد الطبلة ديال (ربعة د الناس). |
| outside | ɛla brra | على برّا |
| inside | ldaxl | لداخل |
| The bill, please. | l-нsab ɛafak. | الحساب عَفاك. |
| To your health. | b ṣ-ṣннa. | ب الصحّة. |
| To your health (response). | lla y-ɛṭik ṣ-ṣннa. | الله يعطيك الصحّة. |
| How do you like the food? | kif jatk l-makla? | كيف جاتك الماكلة؟ |
| I have no complaints. | ma ɛndi mangul. | ما عندي مانڭول. |
| The food is delicious. | l-makla ldida / bnina. | الماكلة لديدة / بنينة. |

## Dialogue

| Karla u Jason f r-risṭora | كارلا و دجاسون ف الرِسطورة |
|---|---|
| l-garsun: t-fḍḍlu! mrнbabikum. | الگارسون: تفضّلو! مرحبابِكُم. |
| Jason: šukran. weš kayna ši ṭbla dyal juj d n-nas? | دجاسون: شُكراً. واش كاينة شي طبلة ديال جوج د الناس؟ |
| l-garsun: mɛlum kayna. fin bġitu t-glsu? | الگارسون: معلوم كاينة. فين بغيتو تگلسو؟ |
| Jason: bġina waнd ṭ-ṭbla нda s-srjm. | دجاسون: بغينا واحد الطبلة حدا السرجم. |
| l-garsun: šnu bġitu t-aklu? | الگارسون: شنو بغيتو تاكلو؟ |
| Karla: šnu ɛndkum? | كارلا: شنو عندكُم؟ |
| l-garsun: ha l-menu. | الگارسون: ها المينو. |
| Karla: ana bġit šlaḍa u ksksu b l-ġnmi. | كارلا: أنا بغيت شلاضة و كسكسو ب الغنمي. |
| l-garsun: waxxa a lalla. u nta a sidi? | الگارسون: وَخّا أ لَلاّ. و نتَ أ سيدي؟ |
| Jason: ana kan-akul ġir l-xḍra. weš kayna ši makla bla lнm? | دجاسون: أنا كَناكُل غير الخضرة. واش كاينة شي ماكلة بلا لحم؟ |
| l-garsun: iyeh! kayna l-lubya. | الگارسون: إيه! كاينة اللوبية. |
| Jason: waxxa. jib liya šlaḍa u ṭbsil d l-lubya. | دجاسون: وَخّا. جيب ليّا شلاضة و طبسيل د اللوبية. |
| l-garsun: weš bġitu t-šrbu ši нaja? | الگلوسون: واش بغيتو تشربو شي حاجة؟ |
| Karla: ana bġit kuka barda. | كارلا: أنا بغيت كوكا باردة. |
| Jason: ana bġit ġir l-ma ɛafak. | دجاسون: أنا بغيت غير الما عَفاك. |
| ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ | |
| Jason: l-нsab ɛafak. | دجاسون: الحساب عَفاك. |
| l-garsun: 60 drhm. | الگارسون: 60 درهم. |
| Jason: hak a sidi. | دجاسون: هاك أ سيدي. |
| l-garsun: lla y-xlf. kif jatkum l-makla? | الگارسون: الله يخلف. كيف جاتكُم الماكلة؟ |
| Karla/Jason: bnina! ɛjbatna bzzaf. | كارلا و دجاسون: بنينة! عجباتنا بزّاف. |
| l-garsun: b ṣ-ṣнна u r-raнa. | الگارسون: ب الصحّة و الراحة. |
| Karla/Jason: lla y-ɛṭik ṣ-ṣнна. | كارلا و دجاسون: الله يعطيك الصحّة. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fin mšau Karla u Jason? | 1. فين مشاو كارلا و دجاسون؟ |
| 2. šnu klau? | 2. شنو كلاو؟ |
| 3. weš šrbu ši нaja? šnu šrbu? | 3. واش شربو شي حاجة؟ شنو شربو؟ |
| 4. šнal xlṣu? | 4. شحال خلصو؟ |
| 5. kif jathum l-makla? | 5. كيف جاتهُم الماكلة؟ |

# The Reflexive verb "to please / to like"

In Darija, it is not common to say, literally, "I like something." Rather, we use the construction, "Something pleases me." In reality, this phrase would translate into the English "I like something," but what is important is that you understand that the "person who likes" is actually the object of the sentence, and the "thing liked" is the subject. At first, it will seem backward; in fact, it is (from an English speaker's perspective). In time you will use this construction naturally.

## How to Conjugate "to please"

The verb "to please" is **ɛjb**. It can be tricky to conjugate because, as we said, the subject of the verb is actually the object that is "liked," and the object is the person who "likes." Thus, if I want to say, "He likes them," I literally need to say, "They please him." Also, as a result of this, **the verb must always agree in gender and number with the subject, that is, the thing "liked."** In the present tense, therefore, the conjugation of the verb can be outlined in the following manner:

<table>
<tr><th>Introduce Present Tense</th><th>Verb Root</th><th>For Plural Form Only</th><th>Object Pronouns</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="7">kay<br>(masc. sing.)<br>kat<br>(fem. sing.)<br>kay<br>(masc/fem plur.)</td><td rowspan="7">ɛjb</td><td rowspan="7">u</td><td>ni</td></tr>
<tr><td>k</td></tr>
<tr><td>u / h</td></tr>
<tr><td>ha</td></tr>
<tr><td>na</td></tr>
<tr><td>kum</td></tr>
<tr><td>hum</td></tr>
</table>

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| It (masc. sing.) pleases me.<br>(i.e. I like it.) | kay-ɛjbni | كَيعجبني |
| It (fem. sing.) pleases me.<br>(i.e. I like it.) | kat-ɛjbni | كَتعجبني |
| They (masc. plur.) please me.<br>(i.e. I like them.) | kay-ɛjbuni | كَيعجبوني |
| They (fem. plur.) please me.<br>(i.e. I like them.) | kay-ɛjbuni | كَيعجبوني |

## Present Tense Examples

In the following examples, we use the translation "to like." The literal translation would be "to please."

### ɛjb with masculine singular subject

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I like couscous. | kay-ɛjbni ksksu. | كَيعجبني كسكسو. |
| I like chocolate. | kay-ɛjbni š-šklaṭ. | كَيعجبني الشكلاط. |
| She likes tea. | kay-ɛjbha atay. | كَيعجبها أتاي. |
| We like Morocco. | kay-ɛjbna l-mġrib. | كَيعجبنا المغرِب. |
| He likes tajines. | kay-ɛjbu ṭ-ṭajin. | كَيعجبو الطاجين. |

### ɛjb with feminine singular subject

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I like salad. | kat-ɛjbni š-šlaḍa. | كَتعجبني الشلاضة. |
| Do you like coffee? | weš kat-ɛjbk l-qhwa? | واش كَتعجبك القهوة؟ |
| She does not like beer. | ma-kat-ɛjbha-š l-birra. | ما كَتعجبهاش البيرّا. |

**ɛjb with masculine/feminine plural subject**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I like the people of Morocco. | kay-ɛjbuni n-nas d l-mġrib. | كَيعجبوني الناس د المغرِب. |
| He likes books. | kay-ɛjbuh l-ktub. | كَيعجبوه الكتوب. |
| Do you (plur.) like kids? | weš kay-ɛjbukum d-drari? | واش كَيعجبوكُم الدراري؟ |
| We don't like them. | ma-kay-ɛjbuna-š. | ما كَيعجبوناش. |

## Past Tense Examples

The verb **ɛjb** can also be used in the past tense, as in "I liked it" or "It pleased me." It is conjugated like all regular verbs in the past tense.

**ɛjb with masculine singular subject**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I liked dinner. | ɛjbni l-ɛša. | عجبني العشا. |
| He liked mint tea. | ɛjbu atay b n-nɛnaɛ. | عجبو أتاي ب النعناع. |
| She didn't like "fat bread." | ma-ɛjbha-š xubz š-šнma. | ما عجبهاش خُبز الشحمة. |
| Did you like the chicken? | weš ɛjbk d-djaj? | واش عجبك الدجاج؟ |

**ɛjb with feminine singular subject**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I liked the soup. | ɛjbatni l-нrira. | عجباتني الحريرة. |
| He didn't like the salad. | ma-ɛjbatu-š š-šlaḍa. | ما عجباتوش الشلاضة. |
| Did you like the old medina? | weš ɛjbatk l-mdina l-qdima? | واش عجباتك المدينة القديمة؟ |

**ɛjb with masculine/feminine plural subject**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I liked the people of my village. | ɛjbuni n-nas dyal d-duwar dyali. | عجبوني الناس ديال الدوّار ديالي. |
| Did you like these books? | weš ɛjbuk had l-ktub? | واش عجبوك هَد الكتوب؟ |
| She didn't like the colors. | ma-ɛjbuha-š l-luwan. | ما عجبوهاش اللوان. |

## Followed by Another Verb

**ɛjb** can be followed by another verb. The second verb is always conjugated in the present, according to the same rule that you already learned regarding verbs following other verbs (see page 68). Remember that for the second verb, therefore, we remove the **ka** (كَـ) to place it after **ɛjb**.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I like to sleep after lunch. | kay-ɛjbni n-nɛs mura l-ġda. | كَيعجبني ننعس مورا الغدا. |
| He likes to play soccer. | kay-ɛjbu y-lɛb l-kura. | كَيعجبو يلعب الكُرة. |
| She doesn't like to wake up early. | ma-kay-ɛjbha-š t-fiq bkri. | ما كَيعجبهاش تفيق بكري. |
| Do you like to run early in the morning? | weš kay-ɛjbk t-jri ṣ-ṣbaн bkri? | واش كَيعجبك تجري الصباح بكري؟ |
| What do you like to do on the weekend? | šnu kay-ɛjbk t-dir f l-weekend? | شنو كَيعجبك تدير ف الويكاند؟ |

Exercise: Make correct sentences using **3jb**

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| weš | kat-3jbk<br>kat-3jbo<br>kat-3jbna | l-xdma | dyalk?<br>dyalu?<br>dyalha? | ديالك؟<br>ديالو؟<br>ديالها؟ | الخدمة | كَتعجبك<br>كَتعجبو<br>كَتعجبها | واش |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| iyeh | kat-3jbni<br>kat-3jbo<br>kat-3jbna | bzzaf.<br>šwiya. | بزّاف.<br>شوية. | كَتعجبني<br>كتعجبو<br>كَتعجبها | إيه |

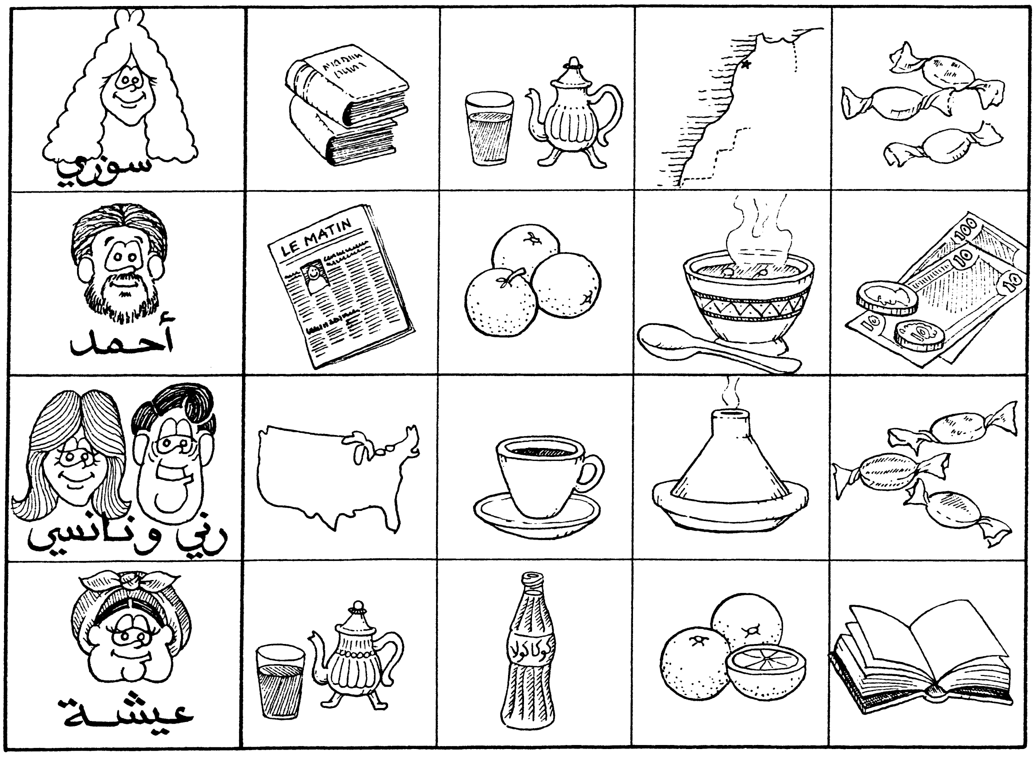
Exercise: Make as many sentences (affirmative and negative) as you can with **3jb** using these pictures.

Suzy

Ahmed

Ronny & Nancy

Aicha

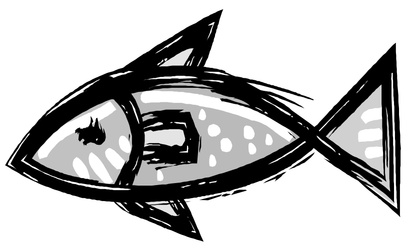



Moroccan Wisdom: ما تشريش الحوت ف قاع البحر.

**ma-šri-š l-ʜut f qlɛ l-bʜr.**

*Don't buy fish on the bottom of the sea.*

English equivalent: Don't count your chickens before they hatch.



# The Verb "to need, to have to, must, should"

The verb **xṣṣ** (خصّ) translates into all of the following in English: "to need" or "to have to" or "must" or "should." It is conjugated by adding the object pronouns (see page 55) to the end of the verb. You do not normally conjugate it like a present tense verb; that is, you do not add **kay** or **kat** before the verb. Like other verbs, however, **xṣṣ** may be followed by a second verb which is conjugated in the present tense, but without the prefix **ka** (see page 68). Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I have to learn Arabic well. | xṣṣni n-tɛllm l-ɛrbiya mzyan. | خصّني نتعلّم العربيّة مزيان. |
| You should be on time. | xṣṣk t-ji f l-wqt. | خصّك تجي ف الوقت. |
| You shouldn't stay up late. | ma-xṣṣk-š t-shr. | ما خصّكش تسهر. |
| I have to go. | xṣṣni n-mši. | خصّني نمشي. |

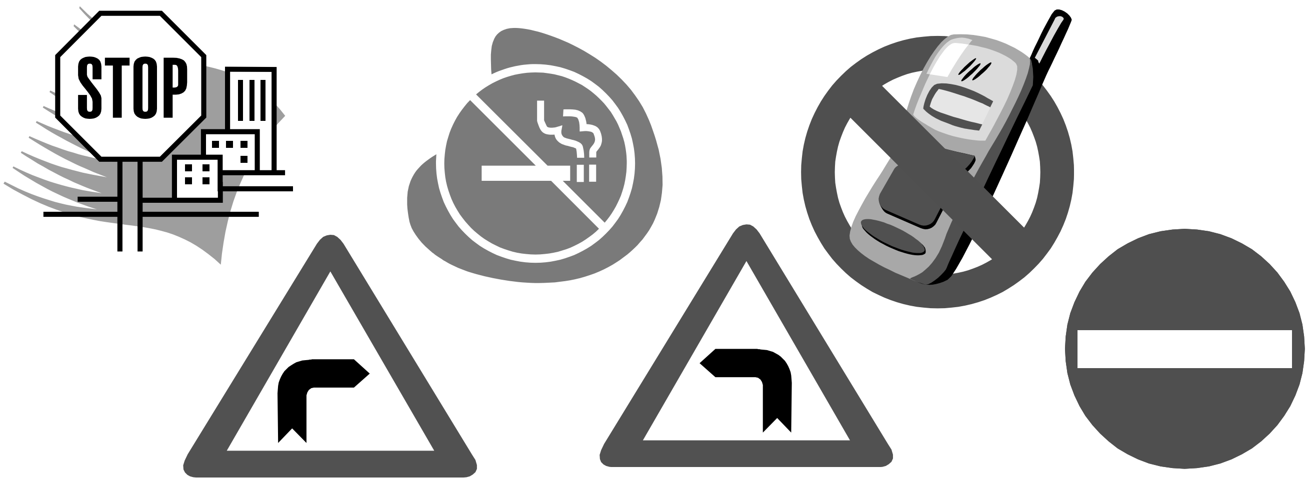
The meaning in the above examples depends largely on the context. However, when **xṣṣ** is followed by a noun, it only means "to need." Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I need cigarettes. | xṣṣni l-garru. | خصّني الگارّو. |
| She needs a notebook. | xṣṣha dftar. | خصّها دفتَر. |

The past tense of **xṣṣ** is formed by adding the verb **kan** before it. You do not conjugate **kan** if **xṣṣ** is followed by another verb. If **xṣṣ** is followed by a noun, however, **kan** must agree in gender and number with that noun. Examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I had to study yesterday. | kan xṣṣni n-qra l-barʜ. | كان خصّني نقرى البارح. |
| I needed a book. | kan xṣṣni ktab. | كان خصّني كتاب. |
| I needed a ticket. | kant xṣṣni wrqa. | كانت خصّني ورقة. |
| I needed books. | kanu xṣṣni ktub. | كانو خصّني كتوب. |

Exercise: *Write the expressions that go along with these signs using the verb* **xṣṣ**.




Exercise: *Answer the following question in Moroccan Arabic.*

šnu xṣṣk baš t-kun mutaṭawwiɛ najʜ? شنو خصّك باش تكون مُتَطَوِّع ناجح؟

# The Verb "to want, to like"

The verb **bġa** translates into the English "to want" and "to like." When conjugated in the past tense, the verb expresses "to want," but with a *present tense meaning* (see page 36). When conjugated in the present tense, the verb expresses "to like," also with a present tense meaning. An example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I like mint tea. | kan-bġi atay b n-nɛnaɛ. | كَنبغي أتاي ب النعناع. |

When the verb is used with object pronouns (see page 55) in the present tense, it means "to love" or "to like" someone. Examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I love you / I like you. | kan-bġik. | كَنبغيك. |
| I love him / I like him. | kan-bġih. | كَنبغيه. |
| I love her / I like her. | kan-bġiha. | كَنبغيها. |

When this verb is followed by another verb, the second verb is always conjugated in the present tense without the prefix **ka** (see page 68). Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I like to drink coffee in the morning. | kan-bġi n-šrb l-qhwa f ṣ-ṣbaн. | كَنبغي نشرب القهوة ف الصباح. |
| He likes to read at night. | kay-bġi y-qra b l-lil. | كَيبغي يقرى ب الليل. |

Because the past tense of bġa expresses a *present tense meaning* of "to want," to express a *past tense meaning* of "to want," you must first use a past tense conjugated form of the verb **kan**, followed by the past tense form of **bġa**. Examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I wanted to leave early. | knt bġit n-xrj bkri. | كنت بغيت نخرج بكري. |
| She wanted to tell him something. | kant bġat t-gul lih ši нaja. | كانت بغات تگول ليه شي حاجة. |

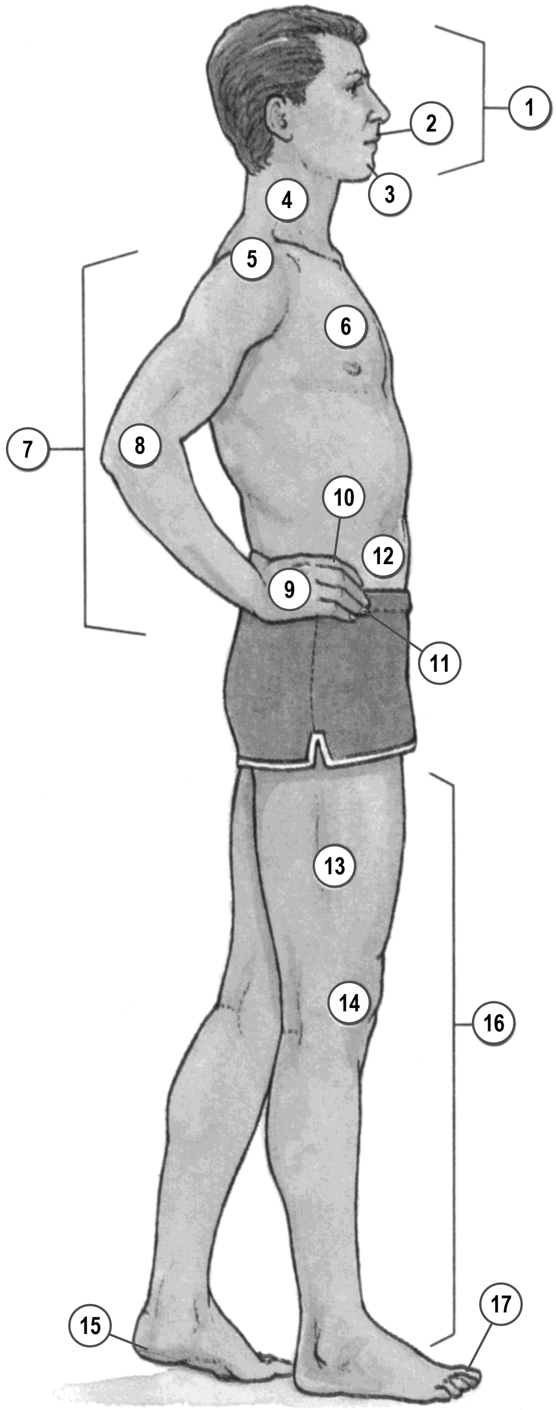
Exercise: For each meal, write at least three sentences in which you express Moroccan food you like or dislike for breakfast, lunch, and dinner.

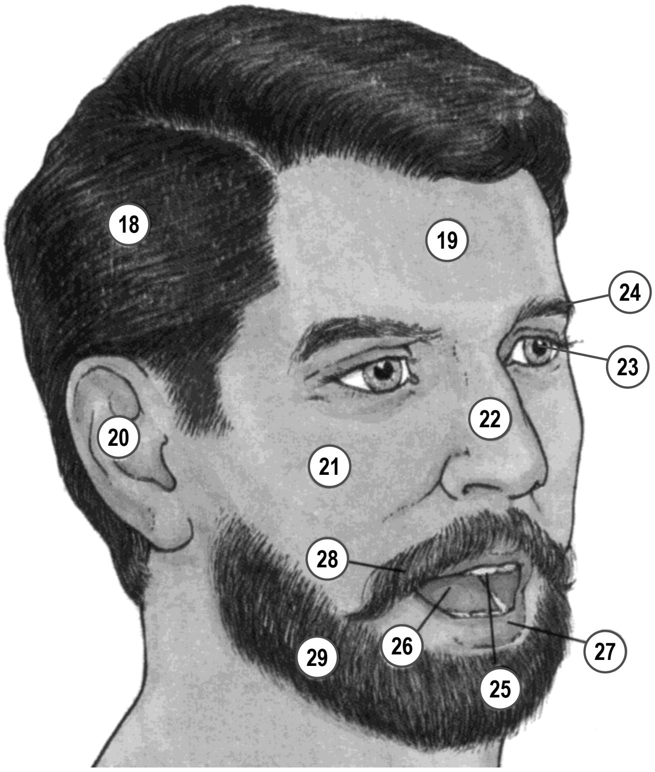
| **l-fṭur** الفطور | **l-ġda** الغدا | **l-ɛša** العشا |
|---|---|---|
| 1. kan-bġi l-biḍ f l-fṭur<br>2.<br>3. | 1.<br>2.<br>3. | 1.<br>2.<br>3. |

# Medical & Body

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
**• describe, in Darija, body parts and common illnesses**

## Body Parts




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. wjh | وجه | 16. rjl | رجل |
| 2. fmm | فمّ | 17. ṣbɛ | صبع |
| 3. lнya | لحية | 18. šɛr | شعر |
| 4. ɛnq | عنق | 19. jbha | جبهة |
| 5. ktf | كتف | 20. wdn | ودن |
| 6. ṣdr | صدر | 21. нnk | حنك |
| 7. draɛ | دراع | 22. nif | نيف |
| 8. mrfq | مرفق | 23. ɛin | عين |
| 9. ydd | يدّ | 24. нjban | حجبان |
| 10. ṣbɛ | صبع | 25. snan | سنان |
| 11. ḍfr | ضفر | 26. lsan | لسان |
| 12. krš | كرش | 27. šnayf | شنايف |
| 13. fxd | فخد | 28. musṭaš | موسطاش |
| 14. rkba | ركبة | 29. lнya | لحية |
| 15. gdm | گدم | breast bzzula | بزّولة |

## Health Problems

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| What's wrong with you? | šnu ɛndk? | شنو عندك؟ |
| What's the matter? | malek? | مالك؟ |
| What ails you? | baš mriḍ? | باش مريض؟ |
| What aches? | šnu kay-ḍrk? | شنو كَيضرك؟ |
| I have a fever | fiya s-sxana. | فيَّ السخانة. |
| I have a cold. | fiya rwaн / ḍrbni l-brd. | فيَّ رواح / ضربني البرد. |
| I have a sore throat. | fiya l-нlaqm. | فيَّ الحلاقم. |
| I'm constipated. | ɛndi l-qbṭ / krši qasнa. | عندي القبط / كرشي قاسحة. |
| I'm allergic to... | ɛndi l-нasasiya d . . . | عندي الحَساسيّة د . . . |
| | . . . kay-dir/kat-dir liya l-нasasiya. | . . . كَيدير/كَتدير ليّا الحَساسيّة. |
| I have a headache. | kay-ḍrni rasi. | كَيضرني راسي. |
| My ear aches. | kat-ḍrni wdni. | كَتضرني ودني. |
| I feel dizzy. | kan-нs b d-duxa. | كَنحس ب الدوخة. |
| I'm injured. | tjrнt. | تجرحت. |
| I'm burnt. | tнrqt. | تحرقت. |
| I have a toothache. | kat-ḍrni waнd ḍ-ḍrsa. | كَتضرني واحد الضرسة. |
| My ... hurts. | kay-ḍrni ... | كَيضرني ... |
| I vomit / throw up. | kan-tqiya. | كَنتقيّا. |
| I need to see a doctor. | xṣṣni n-šuf ṭ-ṭbib. | خصّني نشوف الطبيب. |



## Dialogue

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Latifa: | malek, yak labas? | مالك، ياك لاباس؟ | لَطيفة: |
| Amy: | kay-ḍrni krši. | كَيضرني كرشي. | أيمي: |
| Latifa: | weš fik lujع bzzaf? | واش فيك لوجع بزّاف؟ | لَطيفة: |
| Amy: | ay, bzzaf! | آي، بزّاف! | أيمي: |
| Latifa: | ṣbri šwya, ġadi n-ṭbx lik waнd l-kas d z-zعtr, dqqa bṭla! | صبري شوية، غادي نطبخ ليك واحد الكاس د الزعتر، دقّة بطلة! | لَطيفة: |
| Amy: | lla lla عafak, ma-ymkn-š liya n-šrb l-عšub. | لاّ لاّ عفَاك، ما يمكنش ليّا نشرب العشوب. | أيمي: |
| Latifa: | waxxa, kifaš ymkn liya n-عawnk? | وَخّا، كيفاش يمكن ليّا نعاونك؟ | لَطيفة: |
| Amy: | ttaṣli عafak b had r-raqm d hay'at s-salam baš y-عiyṭu عliya. | تّصلي عفَاك ب هَد الرَقم د هَيئة السَلام باش يعيّطو عليّة. | أيمي: |
| Latifa: | hiya l-luwla, ma-y-kun bas. | هِيَ اللولّة، ما يكون باس. | لَطيفة: |
| Amy: | ahla y-wrrik ši bas. | اهلا يوريّك شي باس. | أيمي: |

1. baš mriḍa Amy? — 1. باش مريضة أيمي؟
2. weš عṭatha Laṭifa ši dwa? — 2. واش عطاتها لَطيفة شي دوا؟
3. عlaš ma-bġat-š Amy t-šrb l-عšub? — 3. علاش ما بغاتش أيمي تشرب العشوب؟
4. weš mšat Amy عnd ṭ-ṭbib? عlaš? — 4. واش مشات أيمي عند الطبيب؟ علاش؟

Exercise: What might you say if you were the person in each picture?



# Site Visit Expressions

**Here are some useful expressions you may need during your site visit.**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| My name is ... I am a volunteer with Peace Corps. | smiti ... ana mutaṭawwiɛ mɛa hay'at s-salam. | سميتي ... أنا مُتَطَوِع معَ هَيئة السَلام. |
| I will be working here for two years at ... | ġadi n-xdm hna ɛamayn f ... | غادي نخدم هنا عامَين ف ... |
| I'm going to spend two days with you (to host family). | ġadi n-gls mɛakum yumayn. | غادي نگلس معَكُم يومَين. |
| Where is the youth center? | fin kayna ḍar š-šbab? | فين كاينة دار الشباب؟ |
| Where is the hospital / delegation? | fin kayn ṣ-ṣbiṭar / l-mndubiya? | فين كاين الصبيطار / المندوبيّة؟ |
| What is the name of the chief doctor? | šnu smit l-midsan šef ɛafak? | شنو سمية المِدسان شاف عَفاك؟ |
| Where is the agriculture office? | fin kayn mktb l-filaнa ɛafak? | فين كاين مكتب الفِلاحة عَفاك؟ |
| Where is the water and forest office? | fin kayn mktb l-miyah u l-ġabat? | فين كاين مكتب الميّاه و الغابات؟ |
| Where is the "handicraft center"? | fin kayna lartizana / ṣ-ṣinaɛa t-tqlidiya ɛafak? | فين كاينة لَرتيزانا / الصِناعة التقليديّة عَفاك؟ |
| Where is the post office? | fin kayna l-bosṭa? | فين كاينة البوسطة؟ |
| Please, I want to open a post box. | lla y-xllik, bġit n-ftн bwaṭ pposṭal. | الله يخلّيك، بغيت نفتح بواط پّوسطال. |
| What do I have to do? | šnu xṣṣni n-dir? | شنو خصّني ندير؟ |
| How much do I have to pay (a year)? | šнal xṣṣni n-xlṣ (l l-ɛam)? | شحال خصّني نخلص (ل العام)؟ |
| Where is the bank, please? | fin kayna l-banka ɛafak? (l-bnk š-šɛbi) | فين كاينة البَنكة عَفاك؟ (البنك الشعبي) |
| I want to open a bank account. | bġit n-ftн konṭ bonkir. | بغيت نفتح كونط بونكير. |
| Where is the Gendarme / police station, please? | fin j-jondarm / l-kumisariya, ɛafak? | فين الجُندارم / الكومِساريّة، عَفاك؟ |
| Can you please give me your phone number, please? (at Gendarme / police station) | weš ymkn lik t-ɛṭini rqm t-tilifun dyalkum, ɛafak? | واش يمكن ليك تعطيني رقم التِلِفون ديالكُم، عَفاك؟ |
| I want to get a "cart de sejour." | bġit n-ṣawb la-karṭ d sijur. | بغيت نصاوب لَكارط د سيجور. |
| Is there a pharmacy here? | weš kayn ši frmasyan hna? | واش كاين شي فرمَسيان هنا؟ |
| Is there a teleboutique here? | weš kayn ši tilibutik hna? | واش كاين شي تِليبوتيك هنا؟ |
| Do you sell cell phone cards? | weš kat-biɛ la-karṭ d l-pporṭabl? | واش كَتبيع لَكارط د لپّورطابل؟ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Which service is available here: Meditel or Maroc Telecom? | weš kayna Meditel wlla Maroc Telecom? | واش كاينة مديتل ولاّ ماروك تِليكوم؟ |
| Is there cell phone reception / coverage? | weš kayn r-rizo? | واش كاين الريزو؟ |
| Is there CTM (the bus company)? | weš kayn s-satyam? | واش كاين السَتيام؟ |
| What day/time is transportation available? | ašmn nhar/wqt kay-kun l-mrkub? | أشمن نهار/وقت كَيكون المركوب؟ |
| Is there a cyber café here? | weš kayna l-anternet hna? | واش كاينة لانترنيت هنا؟ |
| How far is it from here? | šʜal bɛida mn hna? | شحال بعيدة من هنا؟ |
| Which day is the souk? | ašmn nhar kay-kun s-suq? | أشمن نهار كَيكون السوق؟ |
| Is there any association here? | weš kayna ši jmɛiya hna? | واش كاينة شي جمعيّة هنا؟ |

Ask your LCF for any other words or expressions you think you may need for site visit.

<u>Moroccan Wisdom:</u> نقطة ب نقطة كَيحمل الواد.

**nqṭa b nqṭa kay-ʜml l-wad.**



*Drop by drop the river rises.*

English equivalent: Rome wasn’t built in a day.

# Travel

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
**• describe future activities**
**• identify means of transportation and use appropriate expressions for travel**

## Future Tense

Depending upon where you are in Morocco, people may form the future tense differently. Everyone in Morocco, however, should understand you regardless of which way you form the future tense.

### Forming the Future Tense

To form the future tense, take the present tense form, drop the prefix **ka**, and add **ġadi**. Thus:

| “to travel” | safr | سافر |
|---|---|---|
| I will travel | ġadi n-safr | غادي نسافر |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ġadi t-safr | غادي تسافر |
| you will travel (fem. sing.) | ġadi t-safri | غادي تسافري |
| he will travel | ġadi y-safr | غادي يسافر |
| she will travel | ġadi t-safr | غادي تسافر |
| we will travel | ġadi n-safru | غادي نسافرو |
| you will travel (plur.) | ġadi t-safru | غادي تسافرو |
| they will travel | ġadi y-safru | غادي يسافرو |

In some places, **ġadi** is also used with a feminine form, **ġadya**, and a plural form, **ġadyin**. In this case, the future tense would be as follows:

| “to travel” | safr | سافر |
|---|---|---|
| I will travel (masc.) | ġadi n-safr | غادي نسافر |
| I will travel (fem.) | ġadya n-safr | غادية نسافر |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ġadi t-safr | غادي تسافر |
| you will travel (fem. sing.) | ġadya t-safri | غادية تسافري |
| he will travel | ġadi y-safr | غادي يسافر |
| she will travel | ġadya t-safr | غادية تسافر |
| we will travel | ġadyin n-safru | غاديين نسافرو |
| you will travel (plur.) | ġadyin t-safru | غاديين تسافرو |
| they will travel | ġadyin y-safru | غاديين يسافرو |

Sometimes, **ġadi** is contracted to **ġa**. The future tense in this case:

| "to travel" | safr | سافر |
|---|---|---|
| I will travel | ġan-safr | غَنسافر |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ġat-safr | غَتسافر |
| you will travel (fem. sing.) | ġat-safri | غَتسافري |
| he will travel | ġay-safr | غَيسافر |
| she will travel | ġat-safr | غَتسافر |
| we will travel | ġan-safru | غَنسافرو |
| you will travel (plur.) | ġat-safru | غَتسافرو |
| they will travel | ġay-safru | غَيسافرو |

## Negation of the Future Tense

To form the negative of the future tense, add **ma...š** (ما ... ش) to **ġadi**, **ġadya**, or **ġadyin**.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Will you travel? | weš ġadi t-safr? | واش غادي تسافر؟ |
| No, I will not travel. | lla, **ma**-ġadi-**š** n-safr. | لاّ، ما غاديش نسافر. |

To express "will never," we do not use the future tense, but rather **ma ɛmmr** (ما عمّر) and the present tense of a verb without the prefix **ka**.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I will never smoke. | ma ɛmmri n-kmi. | ما عمّري نكمي. |
| We will never travel at night. | ma ɛmmrna n-safru b l-lil. | ما عمّرنا نسافرو ب الليل. |

To express "not yet" when speaking about the future, use **mazal ma** (مازال ما) or **baqi ma** (باقي ما) with the future tense.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| We will not go to bed yet. | mazal ma ġadyin n-nɛsu. | مازال ما غاديين نّعسو. |
| I will not get married yet. | baqi ma ġadi n-tzuwj. | باقي ما غادي نتزوّج. |

**For the remainder of the book, all of the different forms of the future tense will be used in order for you to become familiar with all of them.**

## Using the Participle **ġadi** to Mean "Going"

In English, we have two ways of expressing the future.

*I **will** speak to him tomorrow.*
*I **am going to** speak to him tomorrow.*

Both of these ways of expressing the future are expressed by the future tense in Moroccan Arabic. In the following examples, therefore, both English translations can be given for the Arabic expressions.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| What **will** I wear?<br>What **am I going to** wear? | šnu ġadi n-lbs? | شنو غادي نلبس؟ |
| I **will** sleep.<br>I **am going to** sleep. | ġadi n-nɛs. | غادي نّعس. |

When the word **ġadi** is preceded by the conjugated past tense of the verb **kan**, "to be," it indicates a **past intention** or a **past future**. Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **He was going** to travel to America, but he didn't have a visa. (i.e. he had intended...) | **kan ġadi** y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kan-š ɛndu l-viza. | كان غادي يسافر ل مِريكان ولَكِن ما كانش عندو الڤيزا. |
| **She was going** to marry last year. (i.e. she had planned...) | **kant ġadya** t-tzuwj l-ɛam l-li fat. | كانت غادية تتزوّج العام اللي فات. |

The use of **ġadi** to indicate future or past future should be distinguished from its use as a participle to indicating that someone is literally "going" somewhere at the present moment (or "was going" at a past moment). In other words, besides its role as an "auxiliary verb" to indicate future, **ġadi** also acts as the active participle of the verb **mša**, "to go." Thus, **mša** is used only to express a **habitual action** when it is conjugated in the **present tense**. To express a **current action**, the participle **ġadi** is used.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I go to souk on Tuesdays. (**habitual**) | kan-mši l s-suq nhar t-tlat. | كَنمشي ل السوق نهار التلات. |
| I am going to souk. (**now**) | ana ġadi l s-suq. | أنا غادي ل السوق. |
| Where do you go every weekend? (**habitual**) | fin kat-mši kul weekend? | فين كَتمشي كُل ويكاند؟ |
| Where are you going? (**now**) | fin ġadi? | فين غادي؟ |

This idea of a current, progressive action may also be expressed in the past, and should be distinguished, again, from the idea of past intention or past future that was discussed above.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| He was going to travel to America, but he didn't have a visa. (**past intention**) | kan ġadi y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kan-š ɛndu l-viza. | كان غادي يسافر ل مِريكان ولَكِن ما كانش عندو الڤيزا. |
| He was going to souk when he saw his friend. (**past progressive action**) | kan ġadi l s-suq mlli šaf ṣaнbu. | كان غادي ل السوق ملّي شاف صاحبو. |
| I was not going to lie to you! (**negative past intention**) | ma-knt-š ġadi n-kdb ɛlik! | ما كنتش غادي نكدب عليك! |
| I was not going to souk! (**negative past progressive action**) | ma-knt-š ġadi l s-suq! | ما كنتش غادي ل السوق! |

## Time Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| tomorrow | ġdda | غدّا |
| day after tomorrow | bɛd ġdda | بعد غدّا |
| tomorrow morning | ġdda f ṣ-ṣbaн | غدّا ف الصباح |
| tomorrow afternoon/evening | ġdda f l-ɛšiya | غدّا ف العشيّة |
| next Saturday | s-sbt j-jay / l-maji | السبت الجاي / الماجي |
| next week | s-simana j-jaya / l-majya | السيمانة الجاية / الماجية |
| next month | š-šhr j-jay / l-maji | الشهر الجاي / الماجي |
| next year | l-ɛam j-jay / l-maji | العام الجاي / الماجي |
| next summer | ṣ-ṣif j-jay / l-maji | الصيف الجاي / الماجي |
| in a week / month / year | mn hna simana / šhr / ɛam | من هنا سيمانة / شهر / عام |
| one day / some day | waнd nhar / ši nhar | واحد نهار / شي نهار |
| after lunch / dinner | mn bɛd l-ġda / l-ɛša | من بعد الغدا / العشا |

Some examples of the future tense using time expressions:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are you going to go to the cinema in the evening? | weš ġadi t-mši l s-sinima f l-ɛšiya? | واش غادي تمشي ل السينِما ف العشيّة؟ |
| No, I'm not going to go. I'm going to sleep a little bit. | lla, ma-ġadi-š n-mši. ġadi n-nɛs šwiya. | لاّ، ما غاديش نمشي. غادي نّعس شويّة. |
| After dinner, I'll read my book. | mn bɛd l-ɛša, ġadi n-qra l-ktab dyali. | من بعد العشا، غادي نقرى الكتاب ديالي. |
| Someday, I (fem.) will speak Arabic well. | ši nhar, ġadya n-tkllm l-ɛrbiya mzyan. | شي نهار، غادية نتكلّم العربيّة مزيان. |

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the future tense.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Zahra: fuqaš (naḍ) ġdda? | | زهرة: فوقاش (ناض) غدّا؟ |
| Chad: (faq) f 7:00. | | تشاد: (فاق) ف 7:00. |
| Zahra: šnu (dar) mn bɛd? | | زهرة: شنو (دار) من بعد؟ |
| Chad: (fṭr) u (xrj). | | تشاد: (فطر) و (خرج). |
| Zahra: fin (mša) mn bɛd? | | زهرة: فين (مشى) من بعد؟ |
| Chad: (mša) l l-xdma dyali f 12:00. (tġdda) mɛa ṣaнbi Tom f mṭɛm s-salam. mn bɛd (rjɛ) l ḍ-ḍar. f 3:00 šwiya l-ɛrbiya mɛa l-ustad dyali. | | تشاد: (مشى) ل الخدمة ديالي ف 12:00. (تغدّى) معَ صاحبي طوم ف مطعم السَلام. من بعد (رجع) ل الدار. ف 3:00 شويّة العربيّة معَ الأُستاد ديالي. |
| Zahra: weš (ja) (tɛšša) mɛana ġdda inšallah? | | زهرة: واش (جا) (تعشّى) معنَا غدّا إنشا الله؟ |
| Chad: waxxa! n-šufkum ġdda inšallah. | | تشاد: وَخّا! نشوفكُم غدّا إنشا الله. |

## Dialogue

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Mohamed: | fuqaš ġadya t-mši l l-ʜfla? | محمد: فوقاش غادية تمشي ل الحفلة؟ |
| Karla: | ltnin f t-tmnya u nṣ. | كارلا: لتنين ف التمنية و نص. |
| Mohamed: | ašmn wqt ġadya t-tlaqay l-ustad dyalk? | محمد: أشمن وقت غادية تّلاقاي الأُستاد ديالك؟ |
| Karla: | t-tlat f j-juj u tulut. | كارلا: التلات ف الجوج و تُلُت. |
| Mohamed: | fuqaš ġadia t-šufi l-film? | محمد: فوقاش غادية تشوفي الفيلم؟ |
| Karla: | larbɛ f t-tsɛud u rbɛ. | كارلا: لاربع ف التسعود و ربع. |
| Mohamed: | fuqaš ġadya t-lɛbi t-tinis? | محمد: فوقاش غادية تلعبي التِنِس؟ |
| Karla: | l-xmis f r-rbɛa lla rub. | كارلا: الخميس ف الربعة لاّ روب. |
| Mohamed: | imta ġadya t-šufi ṭ-ṭbib? | محمد: إمتى غادية تشوفي الطبيب؟ |
| Karla: | j-jmɛa f l-ʜḍaš nišan. | كارلا: الجمعة ف الحضاش نيشان. |
| Mohamed: | imta ġadya t-tqday? | محمد: إمتى غادية تّقداي؟ |
| Karla: | s-sbt f l-xmsa ql xmsa. | كارلا: السبت ف الخمسة قل خمسة. |
| Mohamed: | ašmn wqt ġadi y-xrj t-tran faš ġadya t-rkbi? | محمد: أشمن وقت غادي يخرج التران فاش غادية تركبي؟ |
| Karla: | l-ʜdd f l-ɛšra ql qsmayn. | كارلا: الحدّ ف العشرة قل قسمَين. |

Exercise: Read the dialogue again quickly and write down Karla's plan for the week (write down the times using numbers, not words). Then, write your own schedule for the upcoming week. What will you be doing each day? At what time?

# Travel

## General Travel Information

Public transport in Morocco is both inexpensive and easy to use. Between major cities, trains are the quickest and most comfortable means of travel, although they can be crowded at certain times of year. Buses are the cheapest choice and can vary in terms of speed and comfort.

**Traveling Between Cities**

**CTM**: This is the national bus line, very comfortable, on schedule, seats are reserved and can be purchased in advance in most places. Unaccompanied baggage can be sent via CTM.

**Souk buses**: In each large town there is a bus station, such as Quamra in Rabat. One can buy a ticket one day in advance and fares are set. Sometimes the ticket is for a reserved seat, other times it is for whatever seat is open when the bus goes through town. A ticket does not necessarily mean there is a real seat either. Sometimes there are additional places set-up in the aisle. You have to bargain for the price you pay for your luggage if this gets stored on top of the bus. The price depends upon the size of the piece. It is advisable to carry smaller pieces of luggage you can store in the bus itself. Souk buses do not always leave or arrive on time. They may stop in the middle of nowhere. They may also stop in towns along the way looking for additional passengers.

**Train**: There are two classes: first and second. The price of any train car with air conditioning will be higher. Sometimes there are schedule changes, but no available printed timetables. Check to be sure that the time you wish to travel is still accurate. Train tickets can be bought in advance, and this is the only form of local transportation on which you can buy a round-trip ticket.
**Grand taxis**: This is for travel between large towns and cities. They carry 6 passengers and since the fare is per seat, if you want you can pay for empty seats so that the taxi leaves earlier. Ask the other passengers in the car what the regular fare should be, do not ask the driver first. If you want to take the entire taxi for yourself, ask for a taxi "coursa." Baggage does not cost extra in a taxi.
**Pick-up truck (camio)**: In some areas where no public transportation is available, people use their personal trucks to carry supplies to their douars, they also take passengers at a rate that they determine themselves.
**Airport transportation**: There are airport buses and trains which run from Rabat Ville to the Casablanca airport. There are also airport buses which connect the airport to Casablanca but from Rabat/Sale airport there are only taxis.

**Travel Within Cities**

**Petit taxis**: Every city has petit taxis which can carry up to three passengers. The fare is calculated by meter. When you get in the taxi, ask that the meter be turned on. If there is no meter, or if it does not work, ask the price before you begin. Since the taxi can take 3 passengers, if you are the only one getting in, he can pick up other passengers. If you are the second or third person entering the taxi, ask the price for your trip. At night (usually by 8 pm) until sunrise, the fare is 50% more than the daytime fare.
**Chariots**: In very small villages, the chariots are used to get people to the weekly souk or to towns on the main road, where larger transportation is available for farther distances.

## Travel Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **taxi** | ṭ-ṭaxi | الطاكسي |
| Where is the taxi stand? | fin blaṣa ṭ-ṭaxiyat? | فين بلاصة الطاكسيات؟ |
| Please take me to... | wṣṣlni ɛafak l... | وصّلني عَفاك ل... |
| I want to go to this address. | bġit n-mši l had l-ɛunwan. | بغيت نمشي ل هَد العُنوان. |
| Please wait a minute for me. | tsnnani ɛafak šwiya. | تسنّاني عَفاك شويّة. |
| How much, please? | šʜal ɛafak? | شحال عَفاك؟ |
| Turn on the meter, please. | xddm l-kuntur ɛafak. | خدّم الكُنتور عَفاك. |
| Stop here, please. | wqf hna ɛafak. | وقف هنا عَفاك. |
| small taxi (petit taxi, inside city) | ṭaxi ṣġir | طاكسي صغير |
| large taxi (grand taxi, b/w cities) | ṭaxi kbir | طاكسي كبير |
| Is there a seat to ... | weš kayna ši blaṣa l... | واش كاينة شي بلاصة ل... |
| Yes, there is. | iyeh, kayna. | إيه، كاينة. |
| How many seats are reserved so far? | šʜal mn blaṣa kayna deba? | شحال من بلاصة كاينة دَبا؟ |
| Four and you are the fifth. | rbɛa u nti l-xamsa. | ربعة و نتِ الخامسة. |
| I want to pay for 2 seats. | bġit n-xllṣ juj blayṣ. | بغيت نخلّص جوج بلايص. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| taxi driver | mul ṭaxi | مول طاكسي |
| taxi driver | š-šifur d ṭaxi | الشيفور د طاكسي |
| baggage | l-bagaj | الباگاج |
| trunk | l-kufr | الكوفر |
| **city bus** | ṭ-ṭobis | الطوبيس |
| city bus depot / stop | maнṭṭat ṭ-ṭobisat | مَحطّة الطوبيسات |
| Where does bus #... stop? | fin kay-wqf ṭ-ṭobis rqm...? | فين كَيوقف الطوبيس رقم...؟ |
| Does bus #... stop here? | weš kay-wqf ṭ-ṭobis rqm... hna? | واش كَيوقف الطوبيس رقم... هنا؟ |
| Does this bus go by ... ? | weš had ṭ-ṭobis kay-duz ɛla...? | واش هَد الطوبيس كَيدوز على...؟ |
| Which bus do I need to take if I want to go to ... ? | ašmn ṭobis xṣṣni n-axud ila bġit n-mši l...? | أشمن طوبيس خصّني ناخُد إلا بغيت نمشي ل...؟ |
| Can you stop here? | weš ymkn lik t-wqf hna? | واش يمكن ليك توقف هنا؟ |
| last stop / terminus | t-tirminus | التِرمِنوس |
| driver | š-šifur | الشيفور |
| ticket taker | r-rusuvur | الروسوڤور |
| **bus** (between cities) | l-kar | الكار |
| bus station | maнṭṭat l-kiran | مَحطّة الكيران |
| Which bus is going to ... ? | ašmn kar ġadi l...? | أشمن كار غادي ل...؟ |
| When does the bus leave to ... ? | fuqaš kay-xrj l-kar l...? | فوقاش كَيخرج الكار ل...؟ |
| When does the bus arrive to ...? | fuqaš kay-wṣl l-kar l...? | فوقاش كَيوصل الكار ل...؟ |
| I want a ticket to ... | bġit waнd l-wrqa l...? | بغيت واحد الورقة ل...؟ |
| How much is the ticket to ... ? | bšнal l-wrqa l...? | بشحال الورقة ل...؟ |
| I want to keep my bag with me. | bġit n-dir ṣ-ṣak dyali нdaya. | بغيت ندير الصاك ديالي حدايا. |
| Tell me when we arrive to ... | ɛafak ila wṣlna l... gulha liya. | عَفاك إلى وصلنا ل... گولها ليّا. |
| driver | š-šifur | الشيفور |
| driver's assistant | l-grisun | الگريسون |
| How long will you stop here? | šнal ġadi t-bqa hna? | شحال غادي تبقى هنا؟ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Is this seat empty? | weš had l-blaṣa xawya? | واش هَد البلاصة خاوية؟ |
| **train** | t-tran / l-qiṭar | التران / القِطار |
| train station | lagar / maнṭṭat l-qiṭar | لاگار / مَحطّة القِطار |
| Is there a train to ... | weš kayn ši tran l...? | واش كاين شي تران ل...؟ |
| Where do they sell the tickets, please? | fin kay-qṭƹu l-wraq ƹafak? | فين كَيقطعو الوراق عَفاك؟ |
| Can I reserve a sleeper car to Oujda? | weš ymkn liya n-rizirvi kušiṭ l wjda? | واش يمكن ليّا نرزِرڤي كوشيط ل وجدة؟ |
| I want to keep the ticket. | bġit n-нtafḍ b l-wrqa. | بغيت نحتَفض ب الورقة. |

## Dialogue

šnu ġadya t-diri? — شنو غادية تديري؟

Doha: šnu ġadya t-diri s-simana j-jaya? — ضُحى: شنو غادية تديري السيمانة الجاية؟

Jill: ġadya n-safr l Marrakech. — دجيل: غادية نسافر ل مراكش.

Doha: faš ġadya t-mši? — ضُحى: فلش غادية تمشي؟

Jill: f t-tran wlla f s-satyam (CTM). — دجيل: ف التران ولاّ ف السَتيام.

Doha: fuqaš ġadya t-xrji mn Rabat? — ضُحى: فوقاش غادية تخرجي من الرباط؟

Jill: ġadya n-xrj f t-tmnya u nṣ d ṣ-ṣbaн. — دجيل: غادية نخرج ف التمنية و نص د الصباح.

Doha: fin ġadya t-glsi f Marrakech? — ضُحى: فين غادية تگلسي ف مراكش؟

Jill: f loṭil. — دجيل: ف لوطيل.

Doha: šnu ġadya t-diri tmma? — ضُحى: شنو غادية تديري تمّا؟

Jill: ġadya n-tsara: ġadya n-mši l jamƹ l-fna u qṣr l-bdiƹ... — دجيل: غادية نتسارى: غادية نمشي ل جامع الفنا و قصر البديع...

Doha: iwa, ṭriq s-slama. — ضُحى: إوا، طريق السلامة.

Jill: lla y-slmk. — دجيل: الله يسلمك.

1. šnu bġat t-dir Jill? — 1. شنو بغات تدير دجيل؟
2. weš ġadya t-mši l Fes? — 2. واش غادية تمشي ل فاس؟
3. weš ġadya t-mši f l-kar? — 3. واش غادية نقشي ف الكار؟
4. fin ġadya t-gls? — 4. فين غادية تگلس؟
5. fin kayna jamƹ l-fna? — 5. فين كاينة جامع الفنا؟

# At the Hotel

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **look for and use hotel accommodation**
- **use conditional sentences to express possible and impossible conditions**

## Hotel Accommodation

Hotels are classified into categories from 0 (non-classified) to 5-star hotels. There is a reduction of 25% on the second day for Moroccans and foreign residents in Morocco, but only in classified hotels.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| the hotel | loṭil | لوطيل |
| the reception desk | larisipsyun | لَرِسِپسيون |
| room | bit / šambr | بيت / شامبر |
| Is there an inexpensive hotel around here? | weš kayn ši oṭil rxiṣ hna? | واش كاين شي أُوطيل رخيص هنا؟ |
| Where is a nice hotel? | fin kayn ši oṭil mzyan? | فين كاين شي أُوطيل مزيان؟ |
| Please take me to a hotel (to a taxi driver). | wṣṣlni l ši oṭil ɛafak. | وصّلني ل شي أُوطيل عَفاك. |
| A room for one person (a single). | bit dyal fraš waнd. | بيت ديال فراش واحد. |
| A room for two people. | bit dyal juj d n-nas. | بيت ديال جوج د الناس. |
| Do you have a room available? | weš ɛndkum ši bit xawi? | واش عندكُم شي بيت خاوي؟ |
| Is there a shower with hot water? | weš kayn d-duš b l-ma s-sxun? | واش كاين الدوش ب الما السخون؟ |
| What's the price for the room? | šнal t-taman dyal l-bit? | شحال التّمَن ديال البيت؟ |
| Can I see the room? | weš ymkn liya n-šuf l-bit? | واش يمكن ليّا نشوف البيت؟ |
| Which floor? | ašmn ṭbqa? | أشمن طبقة؟ |
| Is breakfast included? | weš l-fṭur mнsub mɛa l-bit? | واش الفطور محسوب معَ البيت؟ |
| I'll stay for 2 nights. | ġadi n-gls juj lilat. | غادي نگلس جوج ليلات. |
| Wake me up at ... please. | fiyqni f ... ɛafak | فيّقني ف ... عَفاك |

### Dialogue

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Jack u Amanda f loṭil | | دجاك و أماندا ف لوطيل |
| Jack u Amanda: | s-salamu ɛalaykum | دجاك و أماندا: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم |
| mul loṭil: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam | مول لوطيل: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام |
| Jack: | weš kayn ši šambr? | دجاك: واش كاين شي شامبر؟ |
| mul loṭil: | iyeh, kayn dyal fraš waнd kbir u kayn dyal juj frašat. | مول لوطيل: إيه، كاين ديال فراش واحد كبير و كاين ديال جوج فراشات. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Jack: | bġina dyal fraš waнd u fih l-нmmam. | دجاك: بغينا ديال فراش واحد و فيه الحمّام. |
| mul loṭil: | mrнba. | مول لوطيل: مرحبا. |
| Jack: | bšнal lila wнda? | دجاك: بشحال ليلة وحدة؟ |
| mul loṭil: | 140 drhm. | مول لوطيل: 140 درهم. |
| Amanda: | weš l-ma sxun? | أماندا: واش الما سخون؟ |
| mul loṭil: | iyeh a lalla. | مول لوطيل: إيه أ لَلاّ. |
| Amanda: | waxxa. ɛṭina šambr. | أماندا: وَخّا. عطينا شامبر. |
| mul loṭil: | ɛmmru had l-wraq, ɛafakum. ktbu ɛliha s-smya, l-ɛunwan, u rqm l-paspor. | مول لوطيل: عمّرو هَد الوراق، عَفاكُم. كتبو عليها السمية، العُنوان، و رقم الپاسپور. |
| Jack: | tfḍl a sidi. | دجاك: تفضل أ سيدي. |
| mul loṭil: | šukran, ha s-sarut dyal l-bit. 156 f ṭ-ṭbqa l-luwla. | مول لوطيل: شُكراً، ها الساروت ديال البيت. 156 ف الطبقة اللوّلة. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fin mša Jack u Amanda? | 1. فين مشى دجاك و أماندا؟ |
| 2. šнal mn bit bġau? | 2. شحال من بيت بغاو؟ |
| 3. šнal t-taman dyal l-bit? | 3. شحال التَمَن ديال البيت؟ |
| 4. weš rxiṣ had loṭil? | 4. واش رخيص هَد لوطيل؟ |
| 5. šnu xṣṣhum y-diru baš y-glsu f had loṭil? | 5. شنو خصّهُم يديرو باش يگلسو ف هَد لوطيل؟ |

# The Conditional

There are two basic types of conditional sentences in Moroccan Arabic depending on whether the "if clause" represents a possible condition or a contrary-to-fact/impossible condition.

## Type I Conditional: A Possible Condition in the Present/Future

The word **ila** (إلا) is equivalent to the English "if." It introduces a possible condition only. This type of conditional sentence is composed of the simple past plus the future, or sometimes the simple past plus the imperative. This is used in the same context as English to express a future probable condition.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| If he comes tomorrow, tell him to call me. | ila ja ġdda, gul lih y-ɛiyṭ liya. | إلا جا غدّا، گول ليه يعيّط ليّا. |
| If I don't come on time, go without me. | ila ma-jit-š f l-wqt, sir. | إلا ما جيتش ف الوقت، سير. |
| If I see him, I'll tell (it to) him. | ila šftu, ġadi n-gulha lih. | إلا شفتو، غادي نگولها ليه. |
| If she finishes the work on time, we'll give her some money. | ila kmmlat l-xdma f l-wqt, ġadi n-ɛṭiuha l-flus. | إلا كمّلات الخدمة ف الوقت، غادي نعطيوها الفلوس. |
| If you ask her for it, she'll give it to you. | ila ṭlbtiha mnha (ġadi) t-ɛṭiha lik. | إلا طلبتيها منها (غادي) تعطيها ليك. |
| If you go to the post office bring me two stamps. | ila mšiti l l-bosṭa, jib liya juj tnabr. | إلا مشيتي ل البوسطة، جيب ليّا جوج تنابر. |

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. ila huma (ṭlb) mnk l-flus, (mša) mɛahum l l-banka. | 1. إلا هُما (طلب) منك الفلوس، (مشى) معَهُم ل البَنكة. |
| 2. ila ana (safr), (jab) kadu. | 2. إلا أنا (سافر)، (جاب) كادو. |
| 3. ila nta ma (lqa) {huma} f ḍ-ḍar, (ɛiyṭ) liya. | 3. إلا نتَ ما (لقى) {هُما} ف الدار، (عيّط) ليّا. |
| 4. ila ana (xsr), ma-ymkn-š liya (ṣifṭ) liha l-flus. | 4. إلا أنا (خسر)، ما يمكنش ليّا (صيفط) ليها الفلوس. |
| 5. ila nta (ja) ɛndi, ana (ɛṭa) {nta} t-tṣawr. | 5. إلا نتَ (جا) عندي، أنا (عطى) {نتَ} التصاور. |

## Type II Conditional: *An Impossible Condition in the Past/Present*

The word **kun** (كون) is used in the second type of conditional. It also is equivalent to the English "if." This word introduces two different types of contrary-to-fact conditionals. The first kind refers to past circumstances which did not occur. For example, "if we had worked," which implies that we did **not** work. The second refers to present but unreal circumstances. For example, "if I were rich," which implies that I am **not** rich. General context is the decisive factor in determining whether present or past contrary-to-fact conditions are referred to.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| If I had the money, I'd go with you. | kun kanu ɛndi l-flus, kun mšit mɛakum. | كون كانو عندي الفلوس، كون مشيت معَكُم. |
| If someone had told me, I would have come to see you. | kun ši waʜd galha liya, kun jit n-šufk. | كون شي واحد گالها ليّا، كون جيت نشوفك. |
| If he were working here, I would have told you. | kun kan kay-xdm hna, kun gltha lik. | كون كان كَيخدم هنا، كون گلتها ليك. |
| If it hadn't been for me, he would have drowned. | kun ma-knt-š ana, kun ġrq. | كون ما كنتش أنا، كون غرق. |
| If it were not for her, we wouldn't be eating. | kun ma-kant-š hiya, kun ma-knna-š n-aklu. | كون ما كانتش هِيَ، كون ما كنّاش ناكلو. |

### Exercise: Substitute **ila** with **kun** and make the necessary changes.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. ila safrt, ġadi n-gls f loṭil. | 1. إلا سافرت، غادي نگلس ف لوطيل. |
| 2. ila mšiti l Marrakech, zur jamɛ l-fna. | 2. إلا مشيتي ل مراكش، زور جامع الفنا. |
| 3. ila nsiti, ġan-fkkrk. | 3. إلا نسيتي، غَنفكّرك. |
| 4. ila kant šms nhar l-ʜdd j-jay, ġan-mšiu l l-bʜr. | 4. إلا كانت شمس نهار الحدّ الجاي، غَنمشيو ل البحر. |
| 5. ila tɛlmti l-ɛrbiya mzyan, ġadi t-kun mutaṭawwiɛ najʜ. | 5. إلا تعلمتي العربيّة مزيان، غادي تكون مُتَطَوِّع ناجح. |
| 6. ila ma-ʜtarmti-š qanun s-sayr, ġadi t-jibha f rask. | 6. إلا ما حتَرمتيش قانون السَير، غادي تجيبها ف راسك. |

# At the Post Office

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **buy stamps and send letters and parcels**
- **use prepositions correctly with verbs**

## The Post Office

Stamps are available at tobacco stores in addition to the post office. It is best to mail your letters at the mail slot outside the post office since pick-ups can be infrequent at other mail boxes. When sending packages out of the country, you are required to fill out a customs declaration form. Be sure to leave the package open because an official is required to see the contents before it is sealed.

### Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| post office | l-bosṭa | البوسطة | address | ladrisa | لَدريسة |
| envelope | jwa | جوا | | l-ɛunwan | العُنوان |
| letter | bra | برا | post card | karṭ pposṭal | كارط پّوسطال |
| stamp | tanbr | تَنبر | money order | l-manḍa | المانضة |
| stamps | tnabr | تنابر | package | kulya | كولية |
| registered letter | bra rikomandi | برا رِكوماندي | normal | ɛadi | عادي |
| postman | l-faktur | الفاكتور | express | ixpres | إكسپريس |
| post box | bwaṭ pposṭal | بواط پّوسطال | customs | d-diwana | الديوانة |
| box (for a package) | karṭona | كارطونة | tape | s-skotš | السكوتش |
| | | | glue | lṣaq | لصاق |

### Verbs

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to send | ṣifṭ | صيفط | to close / seal | šdd | شدّ |
| to paste | lṣṣq | لصّق | to receive | twṣṣl b | توصّل ب |
| to fill in (a form) | ɛmmr | عمّر | | | |

### Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I want a stamp for the US / Morocco please. | bġit waнd t-tanbr dyal mirikan / l-mġrib ɛafak. | بغيت واحد التَنبر ديال مِريكان / المغرِب عَفاك. |
| I want to send this letter / this package. | bġit n-ṣifṭ had l-bra / had l-kulya. | بغيت نصيفط هَد البرا / هَد الكولية. |
| How much will I pay to send this...? | bšнal ġadi n-ṣifṭ had ... ? | بشحال غادي نصيفط هَد ...؟ |
| How much time will it take for it to arrive to ... ? | šнal d l-wqt kay-xṣ baš t-wṣl l ... ? | شحال د الوقت كَيخص باش توصل ل ...؟ |
| Why don't letters arrive quickly? | ɛlaš l-brawat ma-kay-wṣlu-š dġiya. | علاش البرَوات ما كَيوصلوش دغيّة. |

## Dialogue

f l-bosṭa — ف البوسطة

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Judy: | bġit t-tnabr, lla y-xllik. | دجودي: بغيت التنابر، الله يخلّيك. |
| l-muwḍḍaf: | fin ġadya t-ṣifṭi l-brawat? | الموّضّف: فين غادية تصيفطي البرَوات؟ |
| Judy: | bġit n-ṣifṭ wнda ɛadiya l mirikan u wнda rikumandi hna f l-mġrib. | دجودي: بغيت نصيفط وحدة عاديّة ل مريكان و وحدة رِكوماندي هنا ف المغرِب. |
| l-muwḍḍaf: | waxxa a lalla, ɛndk 22.50 drhm. | الموّضّف: وَخّا أ لَلاّ، عندك 22.50 درهم. |
| Paul: | ana bġit n-ṣifṭ kulya l mirikan. | پول: أنا بغيت نصيفط كولية ل مريكان. |
| l-muwḍḍaf: | ara n-šuf šnu fiha. | الموّضّف: أرا نشوف شنو فيها. |
| Paul: | hak a sidi. | پول: هاك أ سيدي. |
| l-muwḍḍaf: | ɛmmr had l-mṭbuɛ ɛafak. | الموّضّف: عمّر هَد المطبوع عَفاك. |

~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| l-muwḍḍaf: | weš t-ṣifṭha ɛadi wlla ixpres? | الموّضّف: واش تصيفطها عادي ولاّ إكسپريس؟ |
| Paul: | ġir ɛadi ɛafak. | پول: غير عادي عَفاك. |
| l-muwḍḍaf: | waxxa a sidi, ɛndk 250 drhm. | الموّضّف: وَخّا أ سيدي، عندك 250 درهم. |
| Paul & Judy: | šukran, bslama. | پول و دجودي: شُكراً، ب السلامة. |
| l-muwḍḍaf: | lla y-ɛawn. | الموّضّف: الله يعاون. |

1. šnu kat-dir Judy f l-bosṭa? — 1. شنو كَتدير دجودي ف البوسطة؟
2. weš bġat t-ṣifṭ l-brawat ixpres? — 2. واش بغات تصيفط البرَوات إكسپريس؟
3. šnu bġa y-ṣifṭ Paul? — 3. شنو بغى يصيفط پول؟
4. šnu xṣṣu y-dir? — 4. شنو خصّو يدير؟

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can using the following words. You may need to add some of your own words.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| mšit مشيت | | | bġau بغاو | šra شرى | manḍa مانضة |
| mša مشى | | | bġina بغينا | šaf شاف | kulya كولية |
| mšat مشات | l l-bosṭa | ɛla нqqaš | bġit بغيت | xda خدى | tnabr تنابر |
| mšina مشينا | ل البوسطة | على حقّاش | bġat بغات | ṣifṭ صيفط | mirikan مريكان |
| mšau مشاو | | | bġa بغى | ṣrf صرف | bwaṭ بواط |
| mšitu مشيتو | | | bġitu بغيتو | | ppostal پّوسطال |
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~

# Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs

Learning how to use prepositions correctly can sometimes be tricky. First, the prepositions don't always correspond directly to English prepositions . Thus, at different times in Moroccan Arabic we will use different prepositions for what would be the same preposition in English. Second, prepositions sometimes change in meaning depending upon the verb they are used with. This is true in English, too:

*She spoke* ***on*** *the rights of homeless people. (****on*** *means "on the subject of")*

*I put the book* ***on*** *the table. (****on*** *means "on top of")*

With these challenges, it may take awhile for you to be a master of Darija prepositions. But with continued use and exposure, they will become natural for you, just as greetings are now natural for you. In this section, we will look at two aspects of prepositions: 1. how to connect prepositions with pronoun endings, and 2. which verbs use certain prepositions.

Some prepositions you have already learned (such as **dyal**) simply add the normal pronoun endings (ex. **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc.). The following prepositions, however, change slightly when pronoun endings are added:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| to / for | l | ل |
| on / about | ɛla | على |
| with | mɛa | معَ |
| in / at / about | f | ف |
| with / by | b | ب |

## The Preposition "l"

The preposition **l** (ل) often means "to" (ex. I gave something **to** you) or "for" (ex. I did something **for** you). It may also be used with certain verbs simply to express the meaning of the verb; in these cases, it doesn't translate into anything in English. To add the pronoun endings:

| to / for | l | ل |
|---|---|---|
| to / for me | liya / li | ليّا / لي |
| to / for you (sing.) | lik | ليك |
| to / for him | lih / lu | ليه / لو |
| to / for her | liha | ليها |
| to / for us | lina | لينا |
| to / for you (plur.) | likum | ليكُم |
| to / for them | lihum | ليهُم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| excuse | smн l | سمح ل | send (to) | ṣifṭ (l) | صيفط (ل) |
| explain (to) | fssr (l) | فسّر (ل) | bring (to) | jab (l) | جاب (ل) |
| say (to) | gal (l) | ݣال (ل) | to be possible (for...) | ymkn (l) | يمكن (ل) |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Kristin sent a letter **to** Chad. | Kristin ṣifṭat bra **l** Chad. | كرستن صيفطات برا ل تشاد. |
| Kristin sent a letter **to him**. | Kristin ṣifṭat bra **lih.** | كرستن صيفطات برا ليه. |
| Thomas bought a present **for** Jessica on her birthday. | Thomas šra waнd l-kadu **l** Jessica f ɛid l-milad dyalha. | طوماس شرى واحد الكادو ل دجسِكا ف عيد الميلاد ديالها. |
| Thomas bought it **for her**. | Thomas šrah **liha.** | طوماس شراه ليها. |
| Excuse **me**. | smн **liya.** | سمح ليّا. |
| Can I (i.e. is it possible **for me**) talk with you? | weš ymkn **liya** n-hḍr mɛak? | واش يمكن ليّا نهضر معاك؟ |
| I can't (i.e. it is not possible **for me**) go out now. | ma-ymkn-š **liya** n-xrj deba. | ما يمكنش ليّا نخرج دَبا. |

As you can see in the example "Excuse me" above, sometimes the Arabic verb requires the preposition in order to be equivalent to the English verb. In these cases, the English translation doesn't have a preposition, but the Arabic still requires it.

## The Preposition "ɛla"

The preposition **ɛla** is used with many verbs and expressions, and as a result it translates into many English prepositions, including: "on," "about," "to," "at," and others. With pronoun endings:

| on (and others) | ɛla | على |
|---|---|---|
| on me | ɛliya | عليّا |
| on you (sing.) | ɛlik | عليك |
| on him | ɛlih | عليه |
| on her | ɛliha | عليها |
| on us | ɛlina | علينا |
| on you (plur.) | ɛlikum | عليكُم |
| on them | ɛlihum | عليهُم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| defend | dafɛ ɛla | دافع على | lie (to) | kdb (ɛla) | كدب (على) |
| look/search (for) | qllb (ɛla) | قلّب (على) | laugh (at) | ḍнk (ɛla) | ضحك (على) |
| speak (about) | tkllm (ɛla) | تكلّم (على) | to love (i.e. to be dying for) | mat (ɛla) | مات (على) |

In the first verb, "defend," the preposition **ɛla** does not have an English translation since it is required in order to translate the Arabic verb into "defend." In the second verb, "look/search," however, the preposition **ɛla** is basically equivalent to the English "for." Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Did we talk **about** the role of Peace Corps in Morocco? | weš tkllmna **ɛla** d-dawr dyal hay'at s-salam f l-mġrib? | واش تكلّمنا على الدَور ديال هَيئة السَلام ف المغرِب؟ |
| Yes, we talked **about it**. | iyeh, tkllmna **ɛlih.** | إيه، تكلّمنا عليه. |
| Are you looking **for** a house to rent? | weš kat-qllb **ɛla** ḍar l l-kra? | واش كَتقلّب على دار ل الكرا؟ |
| Yes, I'm looking **for one**. | iyeh, kan-qllb **ɛliha.** | إيه، كَنقلّب عليها. |
| I love (am dying **for**) pizza. | kan-mut **ɛla** l-pitza. | كَنموت على البيتزا. |
| I love **it**. | kan-mut **ɛliha** | كَنموت عليها |
| Don't lie **to me**. | ma-tkdb-š **ɛliya.** | ما تكدبش عليّا. |
| He's laughing **at me**. | kay-ḍнk **ɛliya.** | كَيضحك عليّا. |

## The Preposition "mɛa"

The preposition **mɛa** almost always translates into the English "with." With pronouns:

| with | mɛa | معَ |
|---|---|---|
| with me | mɛaya | معايا |
| with you (sing.) | mɛak | معاك |
| with him | mɛah | معاه |
| with her | mɛaha | معاها |
| with us | mɛana | معانا |
| with you (plur.) | mɛakum | معاكُم |
| with them | mɛahum | معاهُم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| laugh (with) | ḍнk (mɛa) | ضحك (معَ) | meet (with) | tlaqa (mɛa) | تلاقى (معَ) |
| be helpful (with) | tɛawn (mɛa) | تعاون (معَ) | stay (with) | bqa (mɛa) | بقى (معَ) |
| shake hands (with) | tsalm (mɛa) | تسالم (معَ) | argue (with) | txaṣm (mɛa) | تخاصم (معَ) |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I met (**with**) Samir in the post office. | tlaqit **mɛa** Samir f l-bosṭa. | تلاقيت معَ سَمير ف البوسطة. |
| I met **(with) him** in the post office. | tlaqit **mɛah** f l-bosṭa. | تلاقيت معاه ف البوسطة. |
| I'm just kidding! (**with you**) | ġir kan-ḍнk **mɛak**! | غير كَنضحك معاك! |
| Would you like to come to the movies **with me**? | bġiti t-mši l s-sinima **mɛaya**? | بغيتي تمشي ل السِنيما معايا؟ |

## The Preposition "f"

Like ɛla, the preposition **f** has many different English translations, including: "in," "about," "at," "on," and others. When used with pronouns:

| in | f | ف |
|---|---|---|
| in me | fiya | فيّا |
| in you (sing.) | fik | فيك |
| in him | fih | فيه |
| in her | fiha | فيها |
| in us | fina | فينا |
| in you (plur.) | fikum | فيكُم |
| in them | fihum | فيهُم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ask (about) | suwl (f) | سوّل (ف) | participate (in) | šark (f) | شارك (ف) |
| think (about) | fkkr (f) | فكّر (ف) | take care (of) | thlla (f) | تهلّى (ف) |
| talk (about) a person | hḍr (f) | هضر (ف) | trust (in) | taq (f) | تاق (ف) |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I came over (asked **about you**) yesterday, but I didn't find you. | suwlt **fik** l-barн, welakin ma-lqitk-š. | سوّلت فيك البارح، ولَكِن ما لقيتكش. |
| We trusted **(in) him**, but he betrayed us. | tqna **fih**, u ġdr bina. | تقنا فيه، و غدر بينا. |
| Take care **of** yourself. | thlla **f** rask. | تهلّى ف راسك. |

This preposition, with pronouns, can also have the meaning of the verb "to be."

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I am hungry. | fiya j-juɛ. | فيّا الجوع. |
| I am thirsty. | fiya l-ɛṭš. | فيّا العطش. |
| He has a fever. | fih s-sxana. | فيه السخانة. |

And sometimes it takes the meaning of "to have" in the expression "to have in it/them."

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| This house has five rooms. | had ḍ-ḍar fiha xmsa d l-byut. | هَد الدار فيها خمسة د البيوت. |

## The Preposition "b"

The preposition **b** usually has the meaning of "with" (I eat **with** my hands), but can also be used for: "by," "in," "about," "for," and others. With pronouns:

| with | b | ب |
|---|---|---|
| with me | biya | بيّا |
| with you (sing.) | bik | بيك |
| with him | bih | بيه |
| with her | biha | بيها |
| with us | bina | بينا |
| with you (plur.) | bikum | بيكُم |
| with them | bihum | بيهُم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| believe (in) | amn (b) | آمن (ب) | marry (with) | tzuwj (b) | تزوّج (ب) |
| dream (about) | ʜlm (b) | حلم (ب) | welcome | rʜʜb b | رحّب ب |
| be responsible (for) | tkllf (b) | تكلّف (ب) | want to be separated (from) | sxa (b) | سخى (ب) |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| She married **(with) him** last year. | tzuwjat **bih** l-ɛam l-li fat. | تزوّجات بيه العام اللي فات. |
| They welcomed **me** into their house. | rʜʜbu **biya** f ḍarhum. | رحّبو بيّا ف دارهُم. |
| I dreamed **about him**. | ʜlmt **bih**. | حلمت بيه. |

Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns with the corresponding pronouns. Sometimes you will need to use a preposition and pronoun together.

**Example: l-qṭ kla l-ʜut. ⇨ l-qṭ klah.**

1. Tony šrb l-ʜlib. — 1. طوني شرب الحليب.
2. Ahmed šra ṭumubil. — 2. أحمد شرى طوموبيل.
3. l-mutaṭawwiɛin mšau l s-suq. — 3. المُتَطَوِّعين مشاو ل السوق.
4. Laṭifa ddat d-drari l l-mdrasa. — 4. لَطيفة دّات الدراري ل المدرَسة.
5. weš nsiti l-magana f ḍ-ḍar? — 5. واش نسيتي المَكّانة ف الدار؟
6. Greg ɛṭa l-flus l Amy. — 6. گريگ عطى الفلوس ل أيمي.
7. d-drari safru mɛa ṣʜabhum. — 7. الدراري سافرو معَ صحابهُم.
8. Sara ma-kat-akul-š l-lʜm. — 8. سارة ما كَتاكُلش اللحم.
9. sllm ɛla mwalin ḍ-ḍar. — 9. سلّم على موالين الدار.
10. Jerry kay-xaf mn Tom. — 10. دجيري كَيخاف من طوم.

Exercise: Make all of the above verb forms negative.

# Describing the Peace Corps Mission

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **talk about the three goals of Peace Corps**
- **describe your job in Morocco**

## Peace Corps

### Text

**šnu hiya hay'at s-salam?**

hay'at s-salam munḍḍama amrikiya kat-ṣifṭ mutaṭawwiɛin l d-duwal n-namiya u l-ahdaf dyalha hiya:
1. t-tɛawn t-tiqni
2. l-mirikanin y-fhmu mzyan š-šuɛub l-li staḍfathum u y-ɛrrfu b dik š-šuɛub f mirikan
3. š-šuɛub l-mustaḍifa ʜtta hiya t-tɛrrf ɛla l-mirikaniyin.

**شنو هِيَ هَيئة السَلام؟**

هَيئة السَلام مُنضَّمة أمريكيّة كَتصيفط مُتَطَوِّعين ل الدوّل الناميّة و الأهداف ديالها هِيَ:
1. التعاون التِقني
2. المِريكانين يفهمو مزيان الشُعوب اللي ستَضفاتهُم و يعرّفو ب ديك الشُعوب ف مِريكان
3. الشُعوب المُستَضيفة حتّى هِيَ تتعرّف على المِريكانيين.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| organization | munḍḍama | مُنضَّمة |
| developing nations | d-duwal n-namiya | الدوّل الناميّة |
| goals | ahdaf | أهداف |
| technical help | t-tɛawn t-tiqni | التعاون التِقني |
| peoples | š-šuɛub | الشُعوب |
| to host | staḍf | ستَضف |
| to inform | ɛrrf | عرّف |
| host (adjective) | mustaḍif(a) | مُستَضيف(ة) |




### The Three Goals Of The Peace Corps

1. To help people of interested countries and areas in meeting their needs for trained men and women;
2. To help promote a better understanding of the American people on the part of the peoples served;
3. To help promote a better understanding of other peoples on the part of the American people.

# Youth Development

## Dialogue

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Susan: | s-salamu ɛalaykum. | السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. | سوزان: |
| Jamila: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam. šʜal hadi u nti f l-mġrib? | وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. شحال هَدي و نتِ ف المغرِب؟ | جَميلة: |
| Susan: | ɛamayn u ġadya n-gls hna ɛamayn wlla tlt snin inšallah. | عامَين و غادية نگلس هنا عامَين ولاّ تلت سنين إنشا الله. | سوزان: |
| Jamila: | šnu kat-diri? | شنو كَتديري؟ | جَميلة: |
| Susan: | ana mutaṭawwiɛa mɛa hay'at s-salam u ġan-xdm f ḍar š-šbab. | أنا مُتَطَوِّعة معَ هَيئة السَلام و غَنخدم ف دار الشباب. | سوزان: |
| Jamila: | šnu ġat-diri b ḍ-ḍbṭ? | شنو غَتديري ب الضبط؟ | جَميلة: |
| Susan: | ġadya n-qrri n-ngliziya u ġadya n-dir mašariɛ mɛa j-jmɛiyat u ay ʜaja l-li ɛndha ɛalaqa mɛa tnmiyat š-šbab. | غادية نقرّي النگليزيّة و غادية ندير مَشاريع معَ الجمعيّات و أي حاجة اللي عندها عَلاقة معَ تنميّة الشباب. | سوزان: |
| Jamila: | iwa tbark lla ɛlik a lalla. | إوَ تبارك الله عليك أ لَلاّ. | جَميلة: |
| Susan: | lla y-bark fik. | الله يبارك فيك. | سوزان: |

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| youth development | | tnmiyat š-šbab | | | تنميّة الشباب |
| youth center | | ḍar š-šbab | | | دار الشباب |
| exactly | b ḍ-ḍbṭ | ب الضبط | relationship | ɛalaqa | عَلاقة |
| project* | mšruɛ | مشروع | association | jamɛiya | جَمعيّة |
| projects | mašariɛ | مَشاريع | associations | jamɛiyat | جَمعيّات |
| activity* | našaṭ | نَشاط | director | mudir | مُدير |
| activities | anšiṭa | أنشِطة | anything | ay ʜaja | أي حاجة |

* In Morocco, the word for "project" suggests to some Moroccans an undertaking that requires money. The word for "activity" does not have this connotation. You will often be safer, therefore, using the word for "activity," since most of what you do will not based upon major grants or fundraising.







# Environment

## Text

smiti Judy. ana kan-xdm mɛa brnamaj l-bi'a d hay'at s-salam. l-muhima dyali hiya n-šuf kifaš n-nas kay-tɛamlu mɛa ṭ-ṭabiɛa. kan-gul l n-nas u t-turis l-li kay-zuru lipark baš ma-y-luнu-š z-zbl f ay blaṣa. u y-нafḍu ɛla l-bi'a mn t-talawut. u baš n-nas ma-y-qṭɛu-š š-šjr u y-нafḍu ɛla l-ġaba. kan-нawl n-šuf mɛahum ši ṭuruq xora baš y-ṭiybu u ma-y-sthlku-š bzzaf d l-нṭb u kan-dir mašariɛ mɛa j-jamɛiyat f majal l-muнafaḍa ɛl l-bi'a u t-tnmiyat ɛl l-ɛumum.

سميتي دجودي. أنا كَنخدم معَ برنامَج البيئة د هَيئة السَلام. المُهمة ديالي هِيَ نشوف كيفاش الناس كَيتعاملو معَ الطَبيعة. كَنگول ل الناس و التوريس اللي كَيزورو لِپارك باش ما يلوحوش الزبل ف أي بلاصة. و يحافضو على البيئة من التلَوُت.
و باش الناس ما يقطعوش الشجر و يحافضو على الغابة. كَنحاول نشوف معاهُم شي طُرُق خُرى باش يطيّبو و ما يستهلكوش بزّاف د الحطب و كَندير مَشاريع معَ الجَمعيّات ف مَجال المُحافَضَة عل البيئة و التنميّة عل العُموم.

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| environment | | l-bi'a | | | البيئة |
| program | brnamj | برنامج | forest | ġaba | غابة |
| to deal (with) | tɛaml (mɛa) | تعامل (معَ) | ways | ṭuruq | طُرُق |
| nature | ṭabiɛa | طَبيعة | firewood | l-нṭb | الحطب |
| trash | z-zbl | الزبل | field / domain | majal | مَجال |
| to protect | нafḍ ɛla | حافض على | in general | ɛl l-ɛumum | عل العُموم |
| pollution | t-tulwut | التُلوُت | to cut | qṭɛ | قطع |
| trees | š-šjr | الشجر | to consume | sthlk | ستهلك |



# Health

## Dialogue

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sumiya: | s-salamu εalaykum. | سُمِيّة: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. |
| Christine: | wa εalaykum s-salam. | كريستين: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. |
| Sumiya: | šftk l-barʜ f ṣ-ṣbiṭar. weš nti frmliya? | سُمِيّة: شفتك البارح ف الصبيطار. واش نتِ فرمليّة؟ |
| Christine: | lla maši frmliya u maši ṭbiba. | كريستين: لاّ ماشي فرمليّة و ماشي طبيبة. |
| Sumiya: | šnu xdmtk? | سُمِيّة: شنو خدمتك؟ |
| Christine: | kan-tkllm mεa n-nas εla ṣʜʜthum u ṣʜʜt wladhum. | كريستين: كَنتكلّم معَ الناس على صحّتهُم و صحّت ولادهُم. |
| Sumiya: | weš kat-εṭihum d-dwa? | سُمِيّة: واش كَتعطيهُم الدوا؟ |
| Christine: | ma-kan-εṭihum-š d-dwa u ma-kan-dir-š libra. kan-gul l n-nas šnu xṣṣhum y-diru baš ma-y-mrḍu-š huma wlla wladhum. u kan-hḍr mεahum εla l-'ahammiya dyal d-dwa d l-bir, u bit l-ma u ġsil l-yddin u d-dwa d l-krš. | كريستين: ما كَنعطيهُمش الدوا و ما كَنديرش لِبرة. كَنگول ل الناس شنو خصّهُم يديرو باش ما يمرضوش هُما ولاّ ولادهُم. و كَنهضر معاهُم على الأهَمّيّة ديال الدوا د البير، و بيت الما و غسيل اليدّين و الدوا د الكرش. |
| Sumiya: | mzyan. had š-ši muhim. u ṣaʜbtk šnu kat-dir? | سُمِيّة: مزيان. هَد الشي مُهِم. و صاحبتك شنو كَتدير؟ |
| Christine: | kat-gul lihum y-jlbu l wladhum baš ma-y-mrḍu-š u kat-šrʜ lihum šnu xṣṣhum y-diru ila ma-bġau-š y-wldu bzzaf u kat-nṣʜ l-εyalat l-ʜamlat baš y-mšiu l ṣ-ṣbiṭar. | كريستين: كَتگول ليهُم يجلبو ل ولادهُم باش ما يمرضوش و كَتشرح ليهُم شنو خصّهُم يديرو إلا ما بغاوش يولدو بزّاف و كَتنصح العيالات الحاملات باش يمشيو ل الصبيطار. |
| Sumiya: | had š-ši mzyan. tbark lla εlikum. | سُمِيّة: هَد الشي مزيان. تبارك الله عليكُم. |
| Christine: | lla y-bark fik. | كريستين: الله يبارك فيك. |

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| health | | ṣ-ṣʜʜa | | | الصحّة |
| health clinic | ṣ-ṣbiṭar | الصبيطار | the importance | l-'ahammiya | الأهَمّيّة |
| nurse | l-frmli(ya) | الفرملي(ة) | the (water) well | l-bir | البير |
| doctor | ṭ-ṭbib(a) | الطبيب(ة) | diarrhea | l-krš | الكرش |
| to be sick | mrḍ | مرض | to immunize | jlb | جلب |
| medicines | d-dwa | الدوا | to give birth | wld | ولد |
| the shot | libra | لِبرة | pregnant | ʜamla | حاملة |

# Small Business Development

## Dialogue

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chris: | s-salamu ɛalaykum. | السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. | كريس: |
| l-mɛllm: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam. | وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. | لمعلّم: |
| Chris: | smн li n-qddm lik rasi. | سمح لي نقدّم ليك راسي. | كريس: |
| l-mɛllm: | iyeh, tfḍḍl a sidi. | إيه، تفضّل أ سيدي. | لمعلّم: |
| Chris: | smiti Chris, ana mutaṭawwiɛ mɛa hay'at s-salam u jit hna baš n-ɛawn l-muqawalat ṣ-ṣġira. | سميتي كريس، أنا مُتَطَوِّع معَ هَيئة السَلام و جيت هنا باش نعاون المُقاوَلات الصغيرة. | كريس: |
| l-mɛllm: | u kifaš ġat-ɛawnha? | و كيفاش غَتعاونها؟ | لمعلّم: |
| Chris: | f bzzaf d l-нwayj, bнal l-нisabat u l-'išhar u t-tswiq. matalan kan-ṣawbu lakart d vizit l l-muqawala u kan-ɛṭiuha smiya u kan-šhhru l-mntuj dyalha f l-internet. | ف بزّاف د الحوايج، بحال الحِسابات و الإشهار و التسويق. مَثَلاً كَنصاوبو لاكارت د ڤزيت ل المُقاوَلة و كَنعطيوها سميّة و كَنشهّرو المنتوج ديالها ف لانترنت. | كريس: |
| l-mɛllm: | had š-ši mumtaz welakin baš ġat-stafd had l-muqawala? | هَد الشي مُمتاز ولَكِن باش غَتستافد هَد المُقاوَلة؟ | لمعلّم: |
| Chris: | ġat-stafd нit ġat-biɛ s-slɛa dyalha f l-mġrib u f l-xarij. | غَتستافد حيت غَتبيع السلعة ديالها ف المغرِب و ف الخارِج. | كريس: |
| l-mɛllm: | mzyan. lla y-ɛawnk. | مزيان. الله يعاونك. | لمعلّم: |
| Chris: | šukran a sidi. | شُكراً أ سيدي. | كريس: |

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| small business development | | tnmiyat l-muqawalat ṣ-ṣġira | | تنميّة المُقاوَلات الصغيرة | |
| enterprise / firm | l-muqawala | المُقاوَلة | products | l-mntuj | المنتوج |
| accountancy | l-нisabat | الحِسابات | merchandise | s-slɛa | السلعة |
| advertisement | l-'išhar | الإشهار | business card | lakart d vizit | لاكارت د ڤزيت |
| to advertise | šhhr | شهّر | abroad | l-xarij | الخارِج |
| marketing | t-tswiq | التسويق | to advertise the products | šhhr b l-mntuj | شهّر ب المنتوج |

# Renting a House

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **speak about renting and furnishing houses**

## Finding a House

### Vocabulary



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| building / block of flats | ɛimara | عِمارة |
| floor | ṭbqa | طبقة |
| apartment | brṭma | برطمة |
| house | ḍar | دار |
| stairs | druj | دروج |
| elevator | sansur | سانسور |
| balcony | balkun | بالكون |
| rental agent (in cities) | s-smṣar | السمصار |
| living room | ṣalun | صالون |
| bedroom | bit n-nɛas | بيت النعاس |
| bathroom | bit l-ma / ṭwaleṭ | بيت الما / طواليط |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| bath | l-ʜmmam | الحمّام |
| shower | d-duš | الدوش |
| kitchen | l-kuzina | الكوزينة |
| neighbor | jar(a) | جار(ة) |
| neighbors | jiran | جيران |

### Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I'm looking for a house to rent. | kan-qllb ɛla ši ḍar l l-kra. | كَنقلّب على شي دار ل الكرا. |
| Can you show it to me? | weš ymkn lik t-wrriha liya? | واش يمكن ليك توريّها ليّا؟ |
| Where is it located? | ašmn blaṣa? | أشمن بلاصة؟ |
| Give me directions to it. | nɛɛt liya fin jat. | نعّت ليّا فين جات. |
| Can I see it? | weš ymkn liya n-šufha? | واش يمكن ليّا نشوفها؟ |
| How many rooms does it have? | šʜal fiha mn bit? | شحال فيها من بيت؟ |
| Is the roof for common use? | weš s-sṭʜ mšruk? | واش السطح مشروك؟ |

## Dialogue

| | |
|---|---|
| Mark: s-salamu ɛalaykum | مارك: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم |
| l-ʜaj: wa ɛalaykum s-salam | الحاج: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام |
| Mark: weš kayna ši ḍar l l-kra? | مارك: واش كاينة شي دار ل الكرا؟ |
| l-ʜaj: weš bġiti maʜal kbir wlla ṣġir? | الحاج: واش بغيتي مَحَل كبير ولاّ صغير؟ |
| Mark: bġit ḍar mtwssṭa, y-kun fiha ṣalun u bit n-nɛas u d-duš u kuzina u kat-dxl liha š-šms u y-kun s-sṭʜ dyali b-wʜdi. | مارك: بغيت دار متوسّطة، يكون فيها صالون و بيت النعاس و الدوش و كوزينة و كَتدخل ليها الشمس و يكون السطح ديالي بوحدي. |
| l-ʜaj: kayna wʜda welakin t-taman dyalha 20.000 ryal. | الحاج: كاينة وحدة ولَكِن التَمَن ديالها 20.000 ريال. |
| Mark: lla bzzaf ɛliya, ɛlaʜqqaš ana ġir b-wʜdi u ma-ġadi-š n-qdr n-xllṣ had t-taman. | مارك: لاّ بزّاف عليّا، علَحقّاش أنا غير بوحدي و ما غاديش نقدر نخلّص هَد التَمَن. |
| l-ʜaj: šʜal bġiti t-xllṣ? | الحاج: شحال بغيتي تخلّص؟ |
| Mark: 10.000 ryal. | مارك: 10.000 ريال. |
| l-ʜaj: iwa f had s-saɛa ma-mujuda-š ši ʜaja b dak t-taman. welakin mrra mrra rjɛ ɛndi, ila lqit ši ʜaja ġadi n-ɛlmk. | الحاج: إوَ ف هَد الساعة ما موجوداش شي حاجة ب داك التَمَن. ولَكِن مرّة مرّة رجع عندي، إلا لقيت شي حاجة غادي نعلمك. |
| Mark: waxxa a sidi, barak lla u fik. | مارك: وَخّا أ سيدي، بارَك الله و فيك. |
| l-ʜaj: lla y-bark fik. | الحاج: الله يبارك فيك. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. ɛlaš mša Mark ɛnd l-ʜaj? | 1. علاش مشى مارك عند الحاج؟ |
| 2. weš bġa ḍar kbira wlla ḍar ṣġira? | 2. واش بغى دار كبيرة ولاّ دار صغيرة؟ |
| 3. šnu bġa y-kun f had ḍ-ḍar? | 3. شنو بغى يكون ف هَد الدار؟ |
| 4. weš šaf Mark ḍ-ḍar l-li hḍr ɛliha l-ʜaj? | 4. واش شاف مارك الدار اللي هضر عليها الحاج؟ |
| 5. ɛlaš ma-kraha-š? | 5. علاش ما كراهاش؟ |
| 6. weš kayna ši ḍar xora rxṣ mn hadi? | 6. واش كاينة شي دار خُرى رخص من هادي؟ |
| 7. fuqaš ġadi y-rjɛ Mark ɛnd l-ʜaj? | 7. فوقاش غادي يرجع مارك عند الحاج؟ |

# Furnishing a House

## House Furniture

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| table | ṭbla | طبلة | radio / tape recorder | musjjala | مُسجّلة |
| chair | kursi | كُرسي | television | tlfaza | تلفَزة |
| bed | namusiya | ناموسيّة | electric outlet | priz | پريز |
| pillow | mxdda / usada | مخدّة / وسادة | light bulb | bola | بولة |
| floor mat | ʜṣira | حصيرة | electric cord | xiṭ d ḍ-ḍow | خيط د الضو |
| rug | zrbiya | زربيّة | candle | šmɛa | شمعة |
| carpet | mukiṭ | موكيط | iron | mṣluʜ / ʜdida | مصلوح / حديدة |
| blanket | manṭa / kaša | مانطة / كاشة | key / switch | sarut | ساروت |
| curtain | xamiya | خاميّة | broom | šṭaba | شطابة |
| sheet | izar | إزار | squeegee | jbbada / jfafa | جبّادة / جفافة |
| Moroccan sofa | ponj | پونج | water heater | ššufu | شّوفو |
| couch | sdari | سداري | heater | šofaj | شوفاج |

## Kitchenware

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| refrigerator | tllaja | تلاّجة | spoon | mɛlqa | معلقة |
| oven | frran | فرّان | knife | mus | موس |
| blender | ṭʜʜana | طحّانة | fork | fršiṭa | فرشيطة |
| saucepan | gamila | گَميلة | glass | kas | كاس |
| cooking pot | ṭawa | طاوة | teapot | brrad | برّاد |
| plate | ṭbsil | طبسيل | coffee pot | briq | بريق |
| brazier | mjmr | مجمر | tray | ṣiniya | صينيّة |
| grill | šuwaya | شوّاية | bowl | zlafa | زلافة |
| strainer | ṣffaya | صفّاية | kettle | mqraj | مقراج |
| pressure cooker | kokot | كوكوت | pitcher | ġrraf | غرّاف |
| sifter | ġrbal | غربال | couscous pot | brma | برمة |
| frying pan | mqla | مقلة | ladle | mġrfa | مغرفة |
| | | | faucet | robini | روبيني |

Exercise: Put the household items in the correct "room."

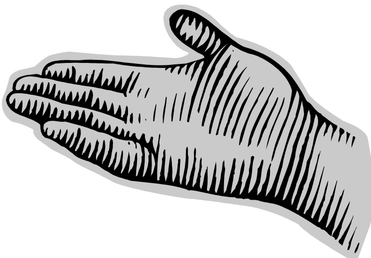
| | |
|---|---|
| buṭagaz | بوطاگاز |
| kursi | كُرسي |
| namusiya | ناموسيّة |
| ṭbla | طبلة |
| ṣabun | صابون |
| mɛlqa | معلقة |
| mus | موس |
| ṭawa | طاوة |
| ktab | كتاب |
| l-ma | الما |
| ḍ-ḍu | الضو |
| ṭbsil | طبسيل |
| usada | وسادة |
| ṣffaya | صفّاية |
| robini | روبيني |

| | |
|---|---|
| **kuzina** كوزينا | mus موس |
| **bit n-nɛas** بيت النعاس | |
| **bit l-ma** بيت الما | |

Exercise: Describe in Darija the house you want to rent.

Moroccan Wisdom: يدّ وحدة ما كَتصفّقش.

**ydd wнda ma-kat-ṣffq-š.**



*One hand can't clap.*

# Safety and Security

**Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:**
- **list some safety and security problems you may face during your service**
- **describe some strategies for dealing with these issues**
- **use Moroccan Arabic to implement these strategies**

## Sexual Harassment

### Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| gazelle* | l-ġzala | الغزالة | to follow someone | tbɛ | تبع |
| the beautiful* | z-zwina | الزوينة | to get in someone's way | tɛrrḍ | تعرّض |
| the beauty* | z-zin | الزين | to harass | ngg | نگّ |
| a strawberry (girl)* | t-tuta | التوتة | | | |

*These words are used by men to harass women.

### Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| sexual harassment | taнrruš jinsi | تَحرُّش جِنسي |
| He followed me. | tbɛni. | تبعني. |
| What do you want? | šnu bġiti? | شنو بغيتي؟ |
| Go away. | sir f нalk. | سير ف حالك. |
| Get away (far) from me. | bɛɛd mnni. | بعّد منّي. |
| Let go of me. | ṭlq mnni. | طلق منّي. |
| Don't touch me. | ma-t-qisni-š. | ما تقيسنيش. |
| Don't follow me again. | ma-t-ɛawd-š t-tbɛni. | ما تعاودش تّبعني. |
| Give me some space. (go away) | ɛṭini t-tisaɛ. | عطيني التِساع. |
| Go or you will regret it. | sir wlla ġadi t-ndm. | سير ولاّ غادي تندم. |
| I will tell the police. | ġadi n-bllġ l-bulis. | غادي نبلّغ البوليس. |
| I will call the gendarmes. | ġadi n-ɛiyṭ ɛla j-jadarmiya. | غادي نعيّط على الجَدارميّة. |
| Respect yourself. | нtarm rask. | حتَرم راسك. |
| He doesn't want to get away (far) from me. | ma-bġa-š y-bɛɛd mnni. | ما بغاش يبعّد منّي. |
| I told you: get away (far) from me. | glt lik: bɛɛd mnni. | گلت ليك: بعّد منّي. |
| I told you: go away. | glt lik: sir f нalk. | گلت ليك: سير ف حالك. |

## Text - Arabic

**كاتي خارجة من دار الشباب**

ملّي كاتي خارجة من دار الشباب، كان واحد مول الطوموبيل واقف ف الجنب ديال الطريق . منين وصلات كاتي حداه، گال ليها : "طلعي أ الغزالة نوصّلك." كاتي گالت ليه: "سير ف حالك. واش بغيتي شي واحد يتبع ختك؟" بقات كاتي غادية و بقى مول الطوموبيل تبعها. قطعات كاتي الطريق ل الجِها الخُرى. حنات راسها و كمّلات طريقها. ف نهار التاني عاود نفس الشي معَ مول الطوموبيل. ف نهار التالت گالت كاتي ل مول الطوموبيل : "إلا عاودتي تبعني غادي نبلّغ البوليس ." ب الفِعل عاود تبعها و مشات ل البوليس و بلّغات و عطا تهُم رقم الطوموبيل. البوليس شدّو مول الطوموبيل و عيّطو على كاتي . طلب مول الطوموبيل السماحة من كاتي و لتَزم باش ما بقيش يتعرّض ليها مرّة خُرى.

## Text - Transcription

**Cathy xarja mn ḍar š-šbab**

mlli Cathy xarja mn ḍar š-šbab, kan waʜd mul ṭ-ṭumubil waqf f j-jnb dyal ṭ-ṭriq. mnin wṣlat Cathy ʜdah, gal liha: "ṭlɛi a l-ġzala n-wṣṣlk." Cathy galt lih: "sir f ʜalk. weš bġiti ši waʜd y-tbɛ xtk?" bqat Cathy ġadya u bqa mul ṭ-ṭumubil tbɛha. qṭɛat Cathy ṭ-ṭriq l j-jiha l-xura. ʜnat rasha u kmmlat ṭriqha. f nhar t-tani ɛawd nfs š-ši mɛa mul ṭ-ṭumubil. f nhar t-talt galt Cathy l mul ṭ-ṭumubil: "ila ɛawdti tbɛni ġadi n-bllġ l-bulis." b l-fiɛl ɛawd tbɛha u mšat l l-bulis u bllġat u ɛṭathum rqm ṭ-ṭumubil. l-bulis šddu mul ṭ-ṭumubil u ɛiyṭu ɛla Cathy. ṭlb mul ṭ-ṭumubil s-smaʜa mn Cathy u ltazm baš ma-bqi-š y-tɛrrḍ liha mrra xora.

## Questions

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fin kant Cathy? | 1. فين كانت كاتي؟ |
| 2. fin kan mul ṭ-ṭumubil? | 2. فين كان مول الطوموبيل؟ |
| 3. šnu gal mul ṭ-ṭumubil l Cathy? | 3. شنو گال مول الطوموبيل ل كاتي؟ |
| 4. weš mšat Cathy mɛa mul ṭ-ṭumubil? | 4. واش مشات كاتي معَ مول الطوموبيل؟ |
| 5. šnu dart Cathy mlli ɛawd tbɛha mul ṭ-ṭumubil? | 5. شنو دارت كاتي ملّي عاود تبعها مول الطوموبيل؟ |
| 6. šnu dar mul ṭ-ṭumubil mlli šdduh l-bulis? | 6. شنو دار مول الطوموبيل ملّي شدّوه البوليس؟ |

## Text - English Translation

**Cathy coming out of the youth center**

When Cathy was coming out of the youth center, there was a man in his car by the side of the road. As she passed by him, he told her: “Get in gazelle, I will take you home.” Cathy said: “Go away. Is it okay with you if someone harasses your sister?” Cathy kept walking and the man was following her with his car. She crossed the road, ignoring him, and continued on her way. The next day, the same thing happened with that man. The following day Cathy told the man: “If you follow me again I will tell the police.” In fact, he did follow her again and so she went to the police station. She told them what happened and gave them the license plate number. The police arrested the man and called Cathy. The man apologized to Cathy and promised not to get in her way again.

# At the Taxi Stand

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| seat | blaṣa | بلاصة | windshield | j-jaja | الجاجة |
| tire | rwiḍa | رويضة | cracked | mšquqa | مشقوقة |
| smooth | memsuнa | ممسوحة | to be afraid | xaf | خاف |
| | | | to happen | wqɛ | وقع |

## Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Drive slowly please. | ṣug b š-šwiya ɛafak. | صوگ ب الشويّة عَفاك. |
| Better safe than sorry. | llahumma slama wala ndama. | اللهُمَ سلامة وَلا ندامة. |

## Dialogue

f maнṭṭa d ṭ-ṭaxiyat — ف مَحطّة د الطاكسيّات

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| l-kurti: | blaṣa Akka, blaṣa Akka. | الكورتي: بلاصة أقّا، بلاصة أقّا. |
| Max: | ana ġadi l Akka. | ماكس: أنا غادي ل أقّا. |
| l-kurti: | ṭlɛ. | الكورتي: طلع. |
| Max: | bllati, xllini n-šuf ṭ-ṭaksi bɛda. ma-bġit-š n-mši f had ṭ-ṭaksi. | ماكس: بلاّتي، خلّيني نشوف الطاكسي بعدا. ما بغيتش نمشي ف هَد الطاكسي. |
| l-kurti: | ɛlaš? | الكورتي: علاش؟ |
| Max: | r-rwayḍ mmsuнin u j-jaja l-qddamiya mšquqa. | ماكس: الروايض ممسوحين و الجاجة القدّاميّة مشقوقة. |
| l-kurti: | ġir zid ma-t-xaf-š, ma ġadi y-wqɛ walu. | الكورتي: غير زيد ما تخافش، ما غادي يوقع والو. |
| Max: | šuf liya ši ṭaxi mzyan ɛafak. | ماكس: شوف ليّا شي طاكسي مزيان عَفاك. |
| l-kurti: | xṣṣk t-tsnna šwiya. | الكورتي: خصّك تّسنّى شويّة. |
| Max: | l-wqt maši muškil. llahumma slama wala ndama. | ماكس: الوقت ماشي مُشكِل. اللهُمَ سلامة وَلا ندامة. |

## Questions

1. fin kayn Max? — 1. فين كاين ماكس؟
2. fin ġadi Max? — 2. فين غادي ماكس؟
3. ɛlaš ma-mša-š f ṭ-ṭaxi l-li šaf? — 3. علاش ما مشاش ف الطاكسي اللي شاف؟
4. šnu ṭlb mn l-kurti? — 4. شنو طلب من الكورتي؟

## English Translation

At the taxi stand

| | |
|---|---|
| l-kurti: | A seat to Aqqa, a seat to Aqqa. |
| Max: | I am going to Aqqa. |
| l-kurti: | Get in. |
| Max: | Wait. Let me see the taxi first. . . . I don't want to go in this taxi. |
| l-kurti: | Why? |
| Max: | The tires are smooth and the windshield is cracked. |
| l-kurti: | Come on, don't worry. Nothing is going to happen. |
| Max: | Find me a good taxi. |
| l-kurti: | You have to wait a little bit. |
| Max: | Time is not a problem. Better safe than sorry. |

# At Work

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to bring in | dxxl | دخّل | to lock to (something) | šdd mɛa | شدّ معَ |
| to take out | xrrj | خرّج | | | |
| to steal | srq | سرق | a lock | qfl | قفل |
| to be stolen | tsrq | تسرق | | | |

## Dialogue

| f l-xdma | | ف الخدمة |
|---|---|---|
| lomolog: | s-salamu ɛalaykum. jiti bkri l-yum. | لومولوگ: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. جيتي بكري اليوم. |
| Patrick: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam. ši šwiya. | پاتريك: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. شي شويّة. |
| lomolog: | aš hada? ɛlaš dxxlti l-bisklit l l-biru. | لومولوگ: أش هَدا؟ علاش دخّلتي البِسكليت ل البيرو. |
| Patrick: | ah, ġadi y-tsrq ila xllitu brra. | پاتريك: آه، غادي يتسرق إلا خلّيتو برّا. |
| lomolog: | welakin hadi maši blaṣa d l-bisklit. | لومولوگ: وَلَكِن هَدي ماشي بلاصة د البِسكليت. |
| Patrick: | iyeh, welakin aš ġadi n-dir? | پاتريك: إيه، وَلَكِن أش غادي ندير؟ |
| lomolog: | dir qfl l l-bisklit u šddu mɛa l-bab dyal brra. | لومولوگ: دير قفل ل البِسكليت و شدّو معَ الباب ديال برّا. |
| Patrick: | fikra mzyana. ma-fkkrt-š fiha. | پاتريك: فِكرة مزيانة. ما فكّرتش فيها. |
| lomolog: | weš ɛndk qfl? | لومولوگ: واش عندك قفل؟ |
| Patrick: | iyeh, ɛndi. n-xrrju daba u n-šddu mɛa l-bab. | پاتريك: إيه، عندي. نخرّجو دَبا و نشدّو معَ الباب. |
| lomolog: | sdd t-lqa ma-t-ʜll. | لومولوگ: سدّ تلقى ما تحلّ. |

### Questions

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. ɛlaš dxxl Patrick l-bisklit l l-biru? | 1. علاش دخّل پاتريك البِسكليت ل البيرو؟ |
| 2. šnu gal lomolog l Patrick? | 2. شنو ݣال لومولوݣ ل پاتريك؟ |
| 3. šnu dar Patrick f t-tali? | 3. شنو دار پاتريك ف التالي؟ |

### English Translation

At work

counterpart: Peace be upon you. You came in early today.
Patrick: Peace be upon you too. A little bit.
counterpart: What's this? Why did you bring your bicycle into the office?
Patrick: Oh. It will be stolen if I leave it outside.
counterpart: But this is not the place for bicycles.
Patrick: Yes, but what should I do?
counterpart: Use a lock with the bicycle, and lock it to the gate.
Patrick: Good idea. I didn't think about that.
counterpart: Do you have a lock?
Patrick: Yes, I have one. I'll take it outside now and lock it to the gate.
counterpart: Lock now what you will find later.

# Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report

### Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| police | bulis | بوليس | to lose | wḍḍr | وضّر |
| police station | kumisariya | كوميساريّة | to forget | nsa | نسى |
| wallet | bzṭam | بزطام | to save (someone) | ɛtq | عتق |

### Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Help me. | ɛawnni. | عاونّي. |
| I lost my passport. | wḍḍrt l-ppasppor. | وضّرت الپّاسپور. |
| I forgot my wallet in... | nsit l-bzṭam dyali f... | نسيت البزطام ديالي ف ... |
| Where's the police station? | fin l-kumisariya? | فين الكوميساريّة؟ |
| Help me! (use only in extreme danger) | ɛtqu r-ruн. | عتقو الروح. |

## Dialogue

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Brian: | s-salamu ɛalaykum. | السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. | برايان: |
| bulis: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam. | وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. | بوليس: |
| Brian: | smɦ li, nsit l-bzṭam dyali f waɦd ṭ-ṭaksi. | سمح لي، نسيت البزطام ديالي ف واحد الطاكسي. | برايان: |
| bulis: | waxxa, šnu smitk? | وَخّا، شنو سميتك؟ | بوليس: |
| Brian: | smiti Brian .... | سميتي برايان. | برايان: |
| bulis: | šnu kayn f l-bzṭam? | شنو كاين ف البزطام؟ | بوليس: |
| Brian: | fih l-ppasppor dyali u waɦd lakarṭ viza u 500 drhm. | فيه الپّاسپور ديالي و واحد لاكارط ڤيزا و 500 درهم. | برايان: |
| bulis: | weš ɛqlti ɛla n-nmra dyal ṭ-ṭaksi? | واش عقلتي على النمرة ديال الطاكسي؟ | بوليس: |
| Brian: | 45. | 45. | برايان: |
| bulis: | waxxa, xlli liya r-rqm d t-tilifun dyalk, ġadi n-ttaṣlu bik mn bɛd. | وَخّا، خلّي ليّا الرقم د التِلِفون ديالك، غادي نتَّصلو بيك من بعد. | بوليس: |
| Brian: | šukran. | شُكراً. | برايان: |
| bulis: | lla šukran ɛala wajib. | لاّ شُكراً عَلى واجِب. | بوليس: |

## Questions

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fin mša Brian? ɛlaš? | 1. فين مشى برايان؟ علاش؟ |
| 2. weš tsrq lih l-bzṭam? | 2. واش تسرق ليه البزطام؟ |

## English Translation

Brian: Peace be upon you.
police: Peace be upon you too.
Brian: Excuse me, I forgot my wallet in a taxi.
police: Okay, what's your name?
Brian: My name is Brian ...
police: What was in the wallet?
Brian: My passport, a Visa card, and 500 dirham.
police: Do you remember the taxi's number?
Brian: 45.
police: Okay, leave me your phone number, we'll call you later.
Brian: Thanks.
police: It's my duty.

# Butagas

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| butane gas tank | l-buṭa | البوطا | metal regulator between gas tank and hose | l-magana | المَگانة |
| gas | l-gaz | الگاز | to test | jrrb | جرّب |
| CO detector | d-ditiktur | الدِتِكتور | to close (tank) | sdd | سدّ |
| battery | l-ʜjra | الحجرة | to open (tank) | ʜll | حلّ |
| gasket (rubber ring) | j-jlda d l-buṭa | الجلدة د البوطا | to turn on / to make work | xddm | خدّم |
| torn | mqṭṭɛ(a) | مقطّع(ة) | to change | bddl | بدّل |
| hose | t-tiyu | التيّو | to tighten | ziyr | زيّر |
| odor / smell | r-riʜa | الريحة | to smell | šmm | شمّ |
| ring | l-xatm | الخاتم | | | |

## Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| There is a gas smell. | kayna r-riʜa d l-gaz. | كاينة الريحة د الگاز . |
| Turn on the detector. | xddm d-ditiktur. | خدّم الدِتِكتور. |
| Test the butagas tank with water and soap. | jrrb l-buṭa b l-ma u ṣ-ṣabun. | جرّب البوطا ب الما و الصابون. |
| Change the rubber ring if it's torn. | bddl j-jlda d l-buṭa ila tqṭɛat. | بدّل الجلدة د البوطا إلا تقطعات. |

## Dialogue

Faṭima ɛnd Caroline — فاطِمة عند كارولين

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Fatima: | ahlan bixir. | فاطِمة: أهلاً بِخير. |
| Caroline: | bixir l-ʜamdullah, mrʜba bik. | كارولين: بِخير الحَمدُ الله، مرحبا بيك. |
| Fatima: | šukran. aji šmmit r-riʜa d l-buṭa. | فاطِمة: شُكراً. أجي شمّيت الريحة د البوطا. |
| Caroline: | ma-šmmit-š, rah ɛndi d-ditiktur d l-gaz welakin ma-fih-š l-ʜjra. | كارولين: ما شمّيتش، راه عندي الدِتِكتور د الگاز ولَكِن ما فيهش الحجرة. |
| Fatima: | xṣṣk t-xddmih dima, had š-ši maši lɛb. aji n-šufu j-jlda d l-buṭa bɛda. | فاطِمة: خصّك تخدّميه ديما، هَد الشي ماشي لعب. أجي نشوفو الجلدة د البوطا بعدا. |
| Caroline: | waxxa. | كارولين: وَخّا. |
| Fatima: | j-jlda mqṭṭɛa. had š-ši xaṭar. xṣṣna n-bddluha u mn bɛd n-jrrbu b l-ma u ṣ-ṣabun. | فاطِمة: الجلدة مقطّعة. هَد الشي خَطَر. خصنّا نبدّلوها و من بعد نجرّبو ب الما و الصابون. |
| Caroline: | fikra mzyana. | كارولين: فِكرة مزيانة. |

## Questions

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. ɛlaš ma-xddmat-š Caroline d-ditiktur d l-gaz? | 1. علاش ما خدّماتش كارولين الدِتِكتور د الگاز؟ |
| 2. šnu l-muškil f l-buṭa dyal Caroline? | 2. شنو المُشكِل ف البوطا ديال كارولين؟ |
| 3. šnu xṣṣ Caroline u Faṭima y-diru? | 3. شنو خصّ كارولين و فاطِمة يديرو؟ |

## English Translation

Fatima: Hello, how are you?
Caroline: Fine, thanks be to God. Welcome.
Fatima: Thanks. Come here . . . I smell gas.
Caroline: I don't smell it. I have a gas detector but it ran out of batteries.
Fatima: You should always have it on. This is no game. Let's look at the rubber gasket ring first.
Caroline: Okay.
Fatima: You see, the rubber ring is torn. This is dangerous. We have to change it, then test it with water and soap.
Caroline: Good idea.

# Hash

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| hashish | l-ʜšiš | الحشيش | to use | stɛml | ستعمل |
| quality | kaliti / nuɛ | كاليتي / نوع | sticking to / bothering someone | laṣq | لاصق |
| to smoke | kma | كمى | | | |

## Dialogue

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Jalil: | aji axay, weš kat-qllb ɛla l-ʜšiš? | جَليل: أجي أخاي، واش كَتقلّب على الحشيش؟ |
| Scott: | lla, sir f ʜalk. ana ma-kan-stɛmlu-š. | سكوت: لاّ، سير ف حالك. أنا ما كَنستعملوش. |
| Jalil: | aji, rah ɛndi kaliti zwina mn ktama. | جَليل: أجي، راه عندي كاليتي زوينة من كتامة. |
| Scott: | glt lik sir f ʜalk. bɛɛd mnni. ana ma-kan-kmi-š. | سكوت: گلت ليك سير ف حالك. بعّد منّي. أنا ما كَنكميش. |
| Jalil: | šuf, n-dir mɛak taman mzyan. | جَليل: شوف، ندير معاك تَمَن مزيان. |
| Scott: | šuf nta, ila bqiti laṣqni ġadi n-gulha l l-bulis. ana ma-kan-kmi-š. | سكوت: شوف نتَ، إلا بقيتي لاصقني غادي نگولها ل البوليس. أنا ما كَنكميش. |
| Jalil: | l-bulis! ṣafi lla y-ɛawnk. | جَليل: البوليس! صافي الله يعاونك. |

## Questions

1. mεa mn tlaqa Scott? | 1. معَ من تلاقى سكوت؟
2. šnu bġa mnnu Jalil? | 2. شنو بغى منّو جَلِيل؟
3. weš šra Scott l-ʜšiš? | 3. واش شرى سكوت الحشيش؟
4. εlaš xaf Jalil u mša b ʜalu? | 4. علاش خاف جَليل و مشى ب حالو؟

## English Translation

Jalil: Come here (brother), are you looking for hash?
Scott: No, go away. I don't use it.
Jalil: Come on, it's good stuff from Ktama.
Scott: I said go away. I don't smoke.
Jalil: Look, I'll give you a good price.
Scott: You look, if you keep bothering me I'll call the police. I don't smoke.
Jalil: Police! Okay, may God help you.

# Theft

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| theft | s-srqa | السرقة | thief | šffar / srraq | شفّار / سرّاق |
| danger | xaṭar | خَطَر | to touch | qas | قاس |
| dangerous | xaṭir | خَطير | to forgive | smʜ l... | سمح ل... |
| make a statement / file a report | sjjl dεwa | سجّل دعوة | he attacked me | tεdda εliya | تعدّى عليّا |
| summons | stidεa | ستِدعاء | he snatched my... | xṭf liya... | خطف ليّا ... |
| witness | šahd | شاهد | he slapped me | ṣrfqni | صرفقني |
| testimony | šahada | شَهادة | he hit me | ḍrbni | ضربني |
| police | l-bulis | البوليس | he spit on me | dfl εliya | دفل عليّا |
| police inspector | l-inspiktur | لإنسپّيكتور | he grabbed me from... | šddni mn... | شدّني من... |
| police car | farguniṭ | فَرگونيط | he cursed me | sbbni | سبّني |
| report | rappur | راپّور | he stole my... | srq liya... | سرق ليّا ... |
| law | l-qanun | القانون | he insulted me | εayrni | عايرني |
| human rights | ʜuquq l-'insan | حُقوق الإنسان | to call (the police) | εiyṭ l | عيّط ل |
| lawyer | muʜami | مُحامِ | court | mʜkama | محكَمة |
| medical certificate / report | šahada ṭibbiya | شَهادة طِبّيّة | | | |

## Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Where's the closest police / gendarme station, please. | fin 'aqrab kumisariya / brigad d j-jundarm, ɛafak? | فين أقرَب كوميساريّة / بريگاد د الجوندارم، عَفاك؟ |
| I want to make a statement about a theft / an attack / sexual harassment. | bġit n-bllġ ɛla s-srqa / iɛtida' / taнrruš jinsi. | بغيت نبلّغ على السَرِقة / إعتِداء / تَحرُّش جِنسي. |
| What police station should I go to? | lašmn kumisariya xṣṣni n-mši? | لاشمن كوميساريّة خصّني نمشي؟ |
| Take me to the closest police station, please. | ddini l 'aqrab kumisariya, ɛafak. | دّيني ل أقرَب كوميساريّة، عَفاك. |
| Be careful! | нḍi rask! | حضي راسك! |
| Pay attention. | rdd balk. | ردّ بالك. |
| Come with me to the police. | zid mɛaya l l-bulis. | زيد معايا ل البوليس. |

## *Dialogue*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| John: | s-salamu ɛalaykum. | دجون: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. |
| bulis: | wa ɛalaykum s-salam. šnu xṣṣk? | بوليس: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. شنو خصّك؟ |
| John: | bġit n-bllġ ɛla ši srqa. | دجون: بغيت نبلّغ على شي سرقة. |
| bulis: | weš lik nta? | بوليس: واش ليك نتَ؟ |
| John: | iyeh. | دجون: إيّه. |
| bulis: | waxxa, ɛṭini l-ppaspor dyalk. | بوليس: وَخّا، عطيني اﻟﭙّاسبور ديالك. |
| John: | ɛndi ġir la-kart d sejur, hak. | دجون: عندي غير لاكارت د سيجور، هاك. |
| bulis: | нtta hiya mzyana. šnu srq lik? u fuqaš? | بوليس: حتّى هِيَ مزيانة. شنو سرق ليك؟ و فوقاش؟ |
| John: | ṣak, f 3:00. | دجون: صاك، ف 3:00. |
| bulis: | kif dar srq lik ṣ-ṣak? | بوليس: كيف دار سرق ليك الصاك؟ |
| John: | xṭfu liya mn ktfi. | دجون: خطفو ليّا من كتفي. |
| bulis: | kif dayr had š-šffar? wṣfu liya. | بوليس: كيف داير هَد الشفّار؟ وصفو ليّا. |
| John: | ṭwil u labs djin u t-šurt нmr. | دجون: طويل و لابس دجين و تيشورت حمر. |
| bulis: | šnu kayn f had ṣ-ṣak b ḍ-ḍbt? | بوليس: شنو كاين ف هَد الصاك ب الضبط؟ |
| John: | ɛndi fih tilifun u fuṭa u ktab u musjjala ṣġira (walkman) u 200 drhm. | دجون: عندي فيه تِلِفون و فوطة و كتاب و مُسجِّلة صغيرة (والكمان) و 200 درهم. |
| bulis: | waxxa, a sidi. ġadi n-diru l-bнt dyalna u n-taṣlu bik mn bɛd. | بوليس: وَخّا، أ سيدي. غادي نديرو البحث ديالنا و نتاصلو بيك من بعد. |
| John: | ṣafi, weš n-mši? | دجون: صافي، واش نمشي؟ |
| bulis: | lla, tsnna нtta t-axud mɛak nsxa mn r-rappur. | بوليس: لاّ، تسنّى حتّى تاخُد معاك نسخة من الرابّور. |
| John: | waxxa šukran. | دجون: وَخّا شُكراً. |
| bulis: | hak, daba n-taṣlu bik. нḍi rask mrra xura. | بوليس: هاك، دَبا نتاصلو بيك. حضي راسك مرّة خُرى. |

## English Translation

John: Peace be upon you.

police officer: Peace be upon you too. Can I help you?

John: I want to report a theft.

police officer: Are you the victim?

John: Yes.

police officer: Okay, your passport, please.

John: I have only my "carte de sejour." Here you are.

police officer: That's okay. What was stolen from you and when?

John: A bag at 3:00.

police officer: How was it stolen?

John: A man snatched it from my shoulder.

police officer: Can you describe the thief?

John: He's tall, wearing jeans and a red T-shirt.

police officer: What exactly did you have in the bag?

John: A cell phone, a towel, a book, a walkman, and 200 dirham.

police officer: Okay, sir, we'll do our investigation and we'll get in touch with you later.

John: That's it? Can I leave?

police officer: Wait a minute, you've got to take a photocopy of the report.

John: Okay, thanks.

police officer: Here you are. We'll get in touch with you. Be careful in the future.

# House Security / Doors and Windows

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lock | qfl | قفل | sliding metal bolt for locking doors | z-zkrum | الزكروم |
| welder | sudur / Hddad | سُدور / حدّاد | iron bars | barrat | بارّات |
| latch / bolt | s-saqṭa | الساقطة | hardware store | d-drogri | الدروگري |

## Dialogue

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Jamal: | s-salamu εalaykum. | جَمال: السَلامُ عَلَيكُم. |
| Carlos: | wa εalaykum s-salam. mrʜba bik. | كارلوس: وَ عَلَيكُم السَلام. مرحبا بيك. |
| Jamal: | aš kat-dir f ḍ-ḍar? | جَمال: أش كَتدير ف الدار؟ |
| Carlos: | walu, ġir gals. | كارلوس: والو، غير گالس. |
| Jamal: | yallah n-xrju. | جَمال: يالله نخرجو. |
| Carlos: | waxxa. | كارلوس: وَخّا. |
| Jamal: | šnu hada? had l-qfl εiyan. xṣṣk waʜd ṣʜiʜ. u xṣṣk saqṭa baš t-sdd ldaxl. | جَمال: شنو هَدا؟ هَد القفل عيّان. خصّك واحد صحيح. و خصّك ساقطة باش تسدّ لداخل. |
| Carlos: | fikra mzyana. mnin ġadi n-šrihum? | كارلوس: فِكرة مزيانة. منين غادي نشريهُم؟ |
| Jamal: | mn d-drugri wlla mn s-suq ġdda. u ʜtta had s-srjm xṣṣu barrat dyal l-ʜdid baš thnna. aji n-mšiu εnd s-sudur n-ṣawbu had s-srjm daba. xṣṣk ġir t-šdd l-εbar dyalu. | جَمال: من الدروگري ولاّ من السوق غدّا. و حتّى هَد السرجم خصّو بارّات ديال الحديد باش تهنّى. أجي نمشيو عند السُدور نصاوبو هَد السرجم دَبا. خصّك غير تشدّ العبار ديالو. |
| Carlos: | hadi fikra muεtabara. | كارلوس: هَدي فِكرة مُعتَبَرة. |
| Jamal: | iyeh, llahumma slama wala ndama. | جَمال: إيّه، اللهُمَ سلامة وَلا ندامة. |

## Questions

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. šnu kan Carlos kay-dir? | 1. شنو كان كارلوس كَيدير؟ |
| 2. šnu l-muškil dyal Carlos? | 2. شنو المُشكِل ديال كارلوس؟ |
| 3. šnu xṣṣ Carlos ydir? | 3. شنو خصّ كارلوس يدير؟ |
| 4. mnin ġadi y-šri l-qfl u s-saqṭa? | 4. منين غادي يشري القفل و الساقطة؟ |
| 5. εnd mn ġadi y-ṣawb l-barrat? | 5. عند من غادي يصاوب البارّات؟ |

## English Translation

Jamal: Peace be upon you.
Carlos: And peace be upon you too. Welcome.
Jamal: What are you doing at home?
Carlos: Nothing, just sitting around.
Jamal: Let's go out.
Carlos: Okay.
Jamal: What is this? This lock is not strong. You need a strong one. You also need a sliding metal bolt in order to lock the door from the inside.
Carlos: Good idea. Where can I get these from?
Jamal: From the hardware store or from souk tomorrow. Also this window needs iron bars for you to feel safe. Let's go to the welder's to fix this window now. You need to measure it.
Carlos: Excellent idea.
Jamal: It's better to be safe than sorry.

# Political Harassment

## Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to end | wqf | وقف | population, people | š-šɛb | الشعب |
| war | l-ʜrb | الحرب | | | |
| citizen | muwaṭin | مُواطِن | for | mɛa | معَ |
| normal | ɛadi | عادي | against | ḍedd | ضدّ |
| freedom | l-ʜuriya | الحُريّة | to convince | qnɛ | قنع |
| democracy | d-dimuqraṭiya | الديموقراطيّة | killing | l-qtila | القتيلة |
| subject | muḍuɛ | موضوع | to kill | qtl | قتل |

## Dialogue

kan John gals f l-qhwa kay-qra "Newsweek" u kanu n-nas kay-tfrrju f "Al-Jazira." waʜd mn n-nas gal l John:

muwaṭin: hḍr mɛa Bush y-wqqf had l-ʜrb.

John: ana ġir muwaṭin ɛadi mn mirikan. xdmti hiya n-ɛawn n-nas f l-mġrib. had š-ši l-li kan-ɛrf. ṣafi.

muwaṭin: welakin kat-gulu ɛndkum l-ʜuriya u d-dimuqraṭiya.

John: had š-ši bṣṣʜ welakin ana ġir mirikani ɛadi mn š-šɛb.

muwaṭin: kulkum bʜal bʜal, kat-bġiu l-ʜrb. f mirikan ktr mn 50% d n-nas mɛa l-ʜrb. ʜtta nta mnhum.

John: lla. ana mɛa 50% xora l-li ḍedd l-ʜrb.

muwaṭin: kifaš ġadi n-ɛrfu?

John: kifaš ġadi n-qnɛk?

muwaṭin: ma-n-ɛrf welakin mirikan xṣṣha t-wqqf l-qtila dyal n-nas.

John: mttafq mɛak.

bqat waʜd l-mjmuɛa d n-nas f l-qhwa kay-tkllmu ɛla had l-muḍuɛ u kay-šufu f John. John xllṣ qhwtu u mša f ʜalu.

كان دجون گالس ف القهوة كَيقرى "نيوزويك" و كانو الناس كَيتفرّجو ف "الجَزيرة." واحد من الناس گال ل دجون:

مُواطِن: هضر معَ بوش يوقّف هَد الحرب.

دجون: أنا غير مُواطِن عادي من مِريكان. خدمتي هِيَ نعاون الناس ف المغرِب. هَد الشي اللي كَنعرف. صافي.

مُواطِن: ولَكِن كَتگولو عندكُم الحُريّة و الديموقراطيّة.

دجون: هَد الشي بصّح ولَكِن أنا غير مِريكاني عادي من الشعب.

مُواطِن: كُلكُم بحال بحال، كَتبغيو الحرب. ف مِريكان كتر من 50% د الناس معَ الحرب. حتّى نتَ منهُم.

دجون: لاّ. أنا معَ 50% خُرى اللي ضدّ الحرب.

مُواطِن: كيفاش غادي نعرفو؟

دجون: كيفاش غادي نقنعك؟

مُواطِن: ما نعرف ولَكِن مِريكان خصّها توقّف القتيلة ديال الناس.

دجون: متّافق معاك.

بقات واحد المجموعة د الناس ف القهوة كَيتكلّمو على هَد الموضوع و كَيشوفو ف دجون. دجون خلّص قهوتو و مشى ف حالو .

## Questions

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. fin kan John? | 1. فين كان دجون؟ |
| 2. šnu kan kay-dir? | 2. شنو كان كَيدير؟ |
| 3. šnu kanu n-nas kay-diru? | 3. شنو كانو الناس كَيديرو؟ |
| 4. šnu hiya l-xdma dyal John f l-mġrib? | 4. شنو هِيَ الخدمة ديال دجون ف المغرِب؟ |
| 5. weš mirikan kulha mεa l-ʜrb? | 5. واش مِريكان كُلها معَ الحرب؟ |
| 6. weš John mεa wlla ḍdd l-ʜrb? | 6. واش دجون معَ ولاّ ضدّ الحرب؟ |
| 7. šnu dar John f t-tali? | 7. شنو دار دجون ف التالي؟ |

## English Translation

John was sitting in a café reading "Newsweek." Some people there were watching "Al-Jazeera." One of the men at the café said to John:

Moroccan citizen: Talk to Bush about stopping this war.

John: I'm just a normal citizen from America. My job is to help people in Morocco. That's all I know.

Moroccan citizen: But in America you say you have freedom and democracy.

John: That's true, but I am just a normal American.

Moroccan citizen: You are all the same. You all like war. In America more than 50% of the people are for the war. You are one of them.

John: No, I am with the other Americans against the war.

Moroccan citizen: How are we going to know?

John: How can I convince you?

Moroccan citizen: I don't know but America must stop killing people.

John: I agree.

A group of people in the café kept talking about the subject of the war. They were looking at John. John paid for his coffee and left.

# Appendices

# Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic

Despite what you may think at first, it is indeed possible for you to learn how to pronounce the sounds of Moroccan Arabic. Learning to pronounce Arabic sounds correctly entails two things: first, becoming aware of how to make the different sounds and, second, practicing with a native speaker. This chapter will help you with the first task.

## Understanding How Sounds Are Made

Before we move directly into how to pronounce Arabic sounds, let's first understand how sounds are made in general. Then we can use this knowledge in order to work on Arabic sounds.

### Fricatives and Stops

Make the /s/ sound. Notice how air is being forced through the space between your tongue and the gum ridge in your mouth. When a sound is produced like this, by forcing air between some small opening, that sound is called a **fricative**. Make the /f/ sound. This sound is also a fricative, because in order to make it we must force air between our teeth and our bottom lip. Some sounds in English that are fricatives are: /s/, /z/, /sh/, /th/, /f/, /v/, and others.

Now make the /t/ sound. Here, we are not forcing air through a small opening at a constant pressure, but rather we completely block the air flow for a moment, and then release the air stream in one big burst. A sound that is produced by blocking the air flow, and then releasing it, is called a **stop**. Make the /k/ sound. This is another "stop" because again, you will notice how we build up a lot of pressure with air, and then release it. Some stops in English are: /t/, /k/, /g/, /b/, /p/, and others.

### Voiced and Voiceless Sounds

We can also categorize consonant sounds according to whether we use our voice box or not. Make the /s/ sound. While making the sound, hold your hand over your throat. Now make the /z/ sound, still holding your hand to your throat. You'll notice that with /s/, we don't use our voice box, but with /z/, our voice box vibrates. Sounds like /s/ are called **voiceless**, since we don't use our voice box. Sounds like /z/ are called **voiced**, since our voice box vibrates. Make the sound /t/. Is it voiceless or voiced? Now make the sound /d/. Voiceless or voiced?*

Let's look now at some of the difficult Arabic sounds, using what we know about sounds in general.

## Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants

### The Sound "q" (ق)

The **q** sound is similar to the **k** sound. Both are voiceless "stops" that are made by releasing air forcefully after completely blocking the air flow momentarily. The only difference is where in the throat the speaker blocks the air flow. The **q** sound will be made further back in the throat than the **k** sound. Try the following exercise.

First, take a minute to become more familiar with your throat muscles. Open your mouth and say *aah*, as if you were at the doctor's office. Your tongue should be flat in your mouth. Without raising your tongue, pull it back so that the base of your tongue closes off air by pulling back against the throat. At this point, you should not be able to breathe through your mouth, although it is wide open. Practice doing this first without making a sound. After performing this exercise several times, make a sound by releasing the air forcefully. The result will be the sound **q**.

### The Sound "x" (خ)

The sound **x** is a voiceless fricative formed around the same place as the sound **q**. It is found in many European languages: the Russian *x*, the Scottish pronunciation of *loch*, and the German *ch* as

* The /t/ sound is voiceless and the /d/ sound is voiced. Both are "stops."

pronounced after a back vowel as in *Bach*. Some people use this sound to say *yech!* To pronounce **x**, make the sound **q** and pay attention to where the back of your tongue hits the back of the roof of your mouth and blocks your windpipe. Instead of closing off the windpipe with the back of your tongue completely, block it part way, and you will produce this sound.

## The Sound "ġ" (غ)

The sound **ġ** is the same sound as the sound **x**, except it is "voiced." In other words, if you can make the sound **x**, all you need to do is vibrate your voice box at the same time, and you will produce **ġ**. Think of the correspondence between the sounds **k** (kite) and **g** (game): **k** is voiceless and **g** is voiced. Pronounce **k** and **g** several times, paying attention to how your voice changes when you say **g**. Now say **x** several times, and then "voice" it. The result is **ġ**.

Alternatively, you may think of **ġ** as similar to the sound you make when gargling. Gargle for a minute and pay attention to the muscles you use. The sound **ġ** is pronounced using these same muscles in similar fashion.

## The Emphatic Sounds "ṣ" (ص), "ḍ" (ض), and "ṭ" (ط)

The sound **ṣ** is the emphatic counterpart of the sound **s**. Pronounce the sound **s** aloud, and note the position of your tongue. It should be toward the front of the mouth and high, close to the roof. Now, starting at the back of your teeth, move your tongue back along the roof of your mouth. You will find a bony ridge just behind the teeth, before the upward curve of the roof. Put your tongue against this ridge. The rest of your tongue will drop lower inside your mouth. The emphatic or velarized consonants in Arabic are pronounced by placing the tip of your tongue in this spot and dropping the rest of the tongue as low as you can. Thus, the sounds **ṣ**, **ḍ**, and **ṭ** are all made with the tongue in this position.

All the emphatic sounds are lower in pitch than their non-emphatic counterparts. They are pronounced with greater muscular tension in the mouth and throat and with a raising of the back and root of the tongue toward the roof of the mouth. You can notice this contraction of the throat easily by prolonging the 'l' in "full."

One important note about the emphatic sounds: they deepen the sound of surrounding vowels. Pay attention to the sound of all vowels near these emphatic sounds, because the quality of the vowels gives the best indication of the presence of emphatic consonants. One important example is **ع ṭini**, "give me" in Moroccan Arabic. Most trainees will hear the word and think it is pronounced **ع ṭayni**, with the middle vowel sound **ay** instead of **i**. This is because the emphatic sound **ṭ** affects the way the **i** sounds, making it sound (to the English speaker's ear) like an **ay**. It is, in fact, an **i** however.

## The Sound "H" (ح)

The sound **H** is a voiceless fricative pronounced deep in the throat. It has no equivalent in English. In order to practice this sound, first take a few minutes to become better acquainted with some of your throat muscles that you use often, but not to speak English. The following exercises are designed to make you aware of what these muscles can already do, so that you can use them to speak Arabic. Practice them for a few minutes every day, as often as you can.

1. With your mouth closed, block off your windpipe at your throat. Put your hand on your throat at the Adam's apple and constrict the muscles on the inside. You should be able to feel the muscles contracting. Alternately tighten and relax them for a few minutes.
2. Repeat this with your mouth open. Try to breathe out through your mouth—if you can, you are not closing off the windpipe entirely.
3. Constrict those same muscles so that air can just barely squeeze through your throat. Imitate someone fogging a pair of glasses to clean them. The sound of the air coming through your constricted throat muscles is **H**. By now, you should be aware of what your throat muscles are doing.

4. Bend your head down so that your chin rests on the top of your chest, and repeat exercise 3. This position should make it easier for you to feel what you are doing.

Pronouncing **H** takes practice, first to pronounce the letter alone, and then to pronounce it surrounded by other letters in a word. You must learn to pronounce it properly to be understood, and at first, this will take some concentration on your part. However, the more you practice now, the sooner you will be able to say it easily.

### The Sound "ع" (ع)

We now come to one of the most distinctive sounds in Arabic: ع. When pronounced correctly, ع has its own unique beauty and can be a very expressive sound. It is not as difficult to pronounce as one may first think, but you need to exercise your throat muscles, the same ones that you use to pronounce H. You should continually be doing the exercises you learned above for **H**, in which you constricted your throat muscles as if you were blocking off the air passage from the inside. You can feel this by putting your hand on your throat. Say **H**, and feel the muscles contract. Now pronounce the same sound and "voice" it. That is, say the say sound while vibrating your voice box, changing the breathy sound of H into the deep, throaty sound of ع. The sounds **H** and ع are only different because **H** is voiceless and ع is voiced.

Some trainees think that ع sounds like a vowel, but it is not a vowel. Because we constrict our throat muscles and force air through the passageway, the sound ع is a fricative. Vowels do not force air through a partially blocked passageway, and thus cannot be fricatives.

### The Arabic "r" (ر)

The sound r in Arabic is not the same as the English "r." It is not difficult, like some of the other sounds above may seem at first. But because it is new, we include here a short description of it. The sound is a flap, like the Spanish or Italian "r." You already know how to make this sound: it is the sound American English speakers make saying *gotta* as in *gotta go*. Say *gotta* several times in a row very quickly and pay attention to what your tongue is doing. You should feel it flapping against the roof of your mouth behind your teeth. Now pronounce the sound alone. Another good exercise is to practice making a whirring sound: *rrrrrrrrrrrrrr*. Do these exercises daily until you have mastered this sound.

## Pronunciation of Shedda

In Arabic, a "shedda" is a pronounced stress upon a letter in a word. In transcription, this stress is indicated by a doubling of a consonant (see page 3). When there is shedda, it indicates that the consonant is to be held twice as long as a normal consonant. That is, it should be pronounced for twice the length of time. This is easy with fluid sounds like z or r. With sounds like b or d, however, you must begin to say them and pause in the middle of pronouncing them for a second. This may take some practice at first.

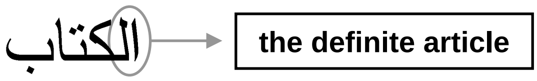
In English, this doubling of a consonant sound never occurs in the middle of words, but is very common from the end of one word to the beginning of another. Compare the difference between the single 'd' in "lay down" and the double 'dd' in "laid down." Noticing the difference between the single 'd' and double 'dd' in this example will give you some idea of how a shedda affects pronunciation.

It cannot be stressed enough that **shedda affects not only the pronunciation of a word, but also its meaning, especially for verbs**. Recognizing when shedda is used and learning to pronounce it correctly yourself is an important task in your study of Moroccan Arabic.

# The Definite Article

In English, the "definite article" is the word "the." It is different from the "indefinite articles," which are "a" and "an." In English, the definite article speaks about something specific: *I washed **the** dog today* (you know which dog I'm speaking about). The indefinite articles talk about something non-specific: *I saw **a** dog today* (you don't know the dog I'm speaking about).

In Arabic, the definite article is not always used exactly as in English. When written in Arabic script, it is composed of two letters, **al** (ال), attached to the beginning of a noun or an adjective. Here is the Arabic script for "the book":




These two letters are always written in Arabic script for a definite article, but they are not always pronounced. In Moroccan Arabic, the first letter, **a** (ا), is never pronounced. Two possibilities exist, therefore, for pronouncing the definite article. Sometimes, the second letter, **l** (ل), is pronounced. Other times, instead of pronouncing the **l** (ل), the first letter of the word is doubled with a "shedda." Whether the definite article is pronounced with "**l**" or by doubling the first letter with shedda is **determined by which letter is the first letter of the word**. Let's look at these two different possibilities.

## The Moon Letters

In the first possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced with an **l** (ل) at the beginning of a word. All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

| i/y | u/w | h | m | k | q | f | ġ | ع | x | ħ | b | a |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ي | و | ه | م | ك | ق | ف | غ | ع | خ | ح | ب | ا |

These letters are called **moon letters**, because the Arabic word for moon, **qamar**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by adding an **l** to the word:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a book | ktab | كتاب | a girl | bnt | بنت |
| **the** book | **l**-ktab | الكتاب | **the** girl | **l**-bnt | البنت |
| a boy | wld | ولد | a moon | qamar | قَمَر |
| **the** boy | **l**-wld | الولد | **the** moon | **l**-qamar | القَمَر |

## The Sun Letters

In the second possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of a word with a "shedda." All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

| n | l | ṭ | ḍ | ṣ | š | s | z | r | j | t |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ن | ل | ط | ض | ص | ش | س | ز | ر | ج | ت |

These letters are known as **sun letters**, because the Arabic word for sun, **šms**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of the word by using "shedda."

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a house | ḍar | دار | a street | znqa | زنقة |
| **the** house | **ḍ**-ḍar | الدار | **the** street | **z**-znqa | الزنقة |
| a man | rajl | راجل | a sun | šms | شمس |
| **the** man | **r**-rajl | الراجل | **the** sun | **š**-šms | الشمس |

# Supplementary Grammar Lessons

These are lessons you can work on by yourself or with your tutor once you arrive at your site. It is unlikely you will be able to complete them during stage, unless you already have some experience with Arabic.

## Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs

Intransitive verbs are verbs that do not require a direct object such as:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to come in | dxl | دخل | to be afraid | xaf | خاف |
| to go out | xrj | خرج | to drink | šrb | شرب |
| to laugh | ḍнk | ضحك | to understand | fhm | فهم |
| to fall | ṭaн | طاح | to go up | ṭlع | طلع |
| | | | to go down | hbṭ | هبط |

All these verbs are trilateral (i.e. they are made up of three letters) and they can be made transitive by doubling their middle consonant (i.e. putting a shedda on it). The new transitive verb normally has the meaning "to make someone do something." Look at how the meaning changes when the intransitive verb **ḍнk** "to laugh" is changed into a transitive verb:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| You are laughing / you laugh. | kat-ḍнk. | كَتضحك. |
| You make me laugh. | kat-ḍннkni. | كَتضحّكني. |

Here is a list of verbs commonly used in their transitive form:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| to make (someone or something) enter / to bring in | dxxl | دخّل |
| to make (someone or something) exit / to take out | xrrj | خرّج |
| to make (so/sth) laugh | ḍннk | ضحّك |
| to drop / to throw down (i.e. to make something fall) | ṭiyн | طيّح |
| to frighten (i.e. to make someone afraid) | xuwf | خوّف |
| to water (i.e. to make something "drink") | šrrb | شرّب |
| to make (someone) understand / to explain | fhhm | فهّم |
| to make go up / to promote / to take up | ṭllع | طلّع |
| to bring down / to demote | hbbṭ | هبّط |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I brought in a dog to the house but my father took it out. | dxxlt waнd l-klb l ḍ-ḍar welakin bba xrrju. | دخّلت واحد الكلب ل الدار ولَكِن بّا خرّجو. |
| The clown makes small kids laugh. | l-klun kay-ḍнкk d-drari ṣ-ṣġar. | لكلون كَيضحّك الدراري الصغار. |
| Take this table out of here, please. | xrrj ɛafak had ṭ-ṭbla mn hna. | خرّج عفَاك هَد الطبلة من هنا. |

# Passive Verbs

Transitive verbs can be made passive by adding t (ت) to them, as shown below:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| to write | ktb | كتب |
| to be written (masc.)<br>to be written (fem.)<br>to be written (plur.) | tktb<br>tktbat<br>tktbu | تكتب<br>تكتبات<br>تكتبو |
| to understand | fhm | فهم |
| to be understood (masc.)<br>to be understood (fem.)<br>to be understood (plur.) | tfhm<br>tfhmat<br>tfhmu | تفهم<br>تفهمات<br>تفهمو |
| to buy | šra | شرى |
| to be bought (masc.)<br>to be bought (fem.)<br>to be bought (plur.) | tšra<br>tšrat<br>tšrau | تشرى<br>تشرات<br>تشراو |
| to steal | srq | سرق |
| to be stolen (masc.)<br>to be stolen (fem.)<br>to be stolen (plur.) | tsrq<br>tsrqat<br>tsrqu | تسرق<br>تسرقات<br>تسرقو |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ali ate pizza. | ɛli kla l-pitza. | علي كلا البيتزا. |
| The pizza was eaten. | tklat l-pitza. | تكلات البيتزا. |
| The teacher wrote the lesson. | l-ustad ktb d-drs. | الأُستاد كتب الدرس. |
| The lesson was written. | d-drs tktb. | الدرس تكتب. |
| The students understood the riddle. | t-tlamd fhmu l-luġz. | التلامد فهمو اللُغز. |
| The riddle was understood. | l-luġz tfhm. | اللُغز تفهم. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Laila bought some clothes. | layla šrat l-ʜwayj. | لَيلى شرات الحوايج. |
| Some clothes were bought. | l-ʜwayj tšrau. | الحوايج تشراو. |

**Exercise: Put the sentences below in the passive form.**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. lṣṣq t-tṣwira f l-ʜiṭ. | 1. لصّق التصويرة ف الحيط. |
| 2. baɛu l-fllaʜa l-mʜṣul dyalhum. | 2. باعو الفلاّحة المحصول ديالهُم. |
| 3. ṣbnat Jamila l-ʜwayj. | 3. صبنات جَميلة الحوايج. |
| 4. hrrs Peter l-kisan. | 4. هرّس بيتر الكيسان. |
| 5. smma Aziz bntu Ibtisam. | 5. سمّى عزيز بنتو إبتِسام. |
| 6. smɛt ṣ-ṣda ɛl-barʜ. | 6. سمعت الصداع البارح. |
| 7. jlat Lupe l-purṭabl. | 7. جلات لوپي البورطابل. |
| 8. jrʜat Jill ṣbɛha b l-mus. | 8. جرحات دجيل صبعها ب الموس. |
| 9. ɛṭat Aicha l-kadu l Malika. | 9. عطات عيشة الكادو ل مَليكة. |
| 10. kra ši waʜd had ḍ-ḍar. | 10. كرى شي واحد هَد الدار. |

## The Past Progressive

The Moroccan Arabic equivalent for the English past progressive (was doing, were doing) is the past of **kan** (كان) "to be" followed by the present tense. For example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| He was talking. | kan kay-tkllm. | كان كَيتكلّم. |
| He wasn't talking. | ma-kan-š kay-tkllm. | ما كانش كَيتكلّم. |
| You were talking. | knti kat-tkllm. | كنتي كَتتكلّم. |
| I wasn't working | ma-knt-š kan-xdm. | ما كنتش كَنخدم. |
| She was writing. | kant kat-ktb. | كانت كَتكتب. |

This construction can also be translated as "used to." For example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I used to sell cars. | knt kan-biɛ ṭ-ṭumubilat. | كنت كَنبيع الطوموبيلات. |

Whether a given occurrence of this construction is to be translated as past progressive or "used to" depends upon the context.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I used to travel a lot. | knt kan-safr bzzaf. | كنت كَنسافر بزّاف. |
| When I was in Essaouira, I used to eat fish every day. | mlli knt f ṣ-ṣwira, knt kan-akul l-ʜut kul nhar. | ملّي كنت ف الصويرة، كنت كَناكُل الحوت كُل نهار. |
| I was watching TV when someone knocked at the door. | knt kan-tfrrj f t-tlfaza mlli dqq ši waʜd f l-bab. | كنت كَنتفرّج ف التلفَزة ملّي دقّ شي واحد ف الباب. |
| I used to work in this school. | knt kan-xdm f had l-mdrasa. | كنت كَنخدم ف هَد المدرَسة. |
| I used to run every morning. | knt kan-jri kul ṣbaʜ. | كنت كَنجري كُل صباح. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I used to smoke a lot but I quit smoking (don't smoke anymore). | knt kan-kmi bzzaf, welakin ma-bqit-š kan-kmi. | كنت كَنكمي بزّاف، ولَكِن ما بقيتش كَنكمي. |

## Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

mlli ana (kan / qra) f j-jamiɛa f mirikan, (kan / skn) mɛa waнd l-ɛa'ila mirikaniya. l-ɛa'ila mɛa mn (kan / skn), ɛndha juj d l-bnat (kan / qra) mɛaya f j-jamiɛa. wнda mnhum (kan / tɛllm) l-ɛrbiya l-fuṣнa, u ana (kan / rajɛ) mɛaha d-durus dyalha. l-ustad l-li (kan / qrra) l-ɛrbiya l-fuṣнa f dik j-jamiɛa smitu d-duktur Jawad. huwa mṣri welakin dar jinsiya mirikaniya.

ملّي أنا (كان / قرى) ف الجامِعة ف مِريكان، (كان / سكن) معَ واحد العائِلة مِريكانيّة. العائِلة معَ من (كان / سكن)، عندها جوج د البنات (كان / قرى) معايا ف الجامِعة. وحدة منهُم (كان / تعلّم) العربيّة الفوصحة، و أنا (كان / راجع) معاها الدُروس ديالها. الأُستاد اللي (كان / قرّى) العربيّة الفوصحة ف ديك الجامِعة سميتو الدُكتور جَواد. هُوَ مصري ولَكِن دار جِنسيّة مِريكانيّة.

# The Verb "to remain"

The verb **bqa** (بقى) "to remain" is followed by the present tense or by the active participle (see section below) when it corresponds to the English "kept doing something." Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| She kept waiting for them. | bqat kat-tsnnahum. | بقات كَتتسنّاهُم. |
| He kept on searching in the well until he got tired. | bqa kay-qllb f l-bir нtta ɛya. | بقى كَيقلّب ف البير حتّى عيى. |
| He kept going (habitually). | bqa kay-mši. | بقى كَيمشي. |
| He kept going (continued on his way, on one occasion). | bqa maši. | بقى ماشي. |

When negated, **bqa** (بقى) in verb phrases is equivalent to "no longer, not anymore," with either past or present meaning. For example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| He didn't (doesn't) laugh at them anymore. | ma-bqa-š kay-ḍнk ɛlihum. | ما بقاش كَيضحك عليهُم. |

The active participle **baqi** preceding the present tense is equivalent to the English "still."

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| He's still working with us. | huwa baqi kay-xdm mɛana. | هُوَ باقي كَيخدم معانا. |

# Verb Participles

Verb participles are adjectives derived from verbs. They agree in gender and number, like all adjectives, but not in person (I, you, he) or tense (past, present). Transitive verbs have two participles, an active and a passive participle. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle.

## The Active Participle

| Verb Stem | | | Active Participle | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to write | ktb | كتب | having written | katb(a) | كاتب(ة) |
| to open | нll | حلّ | having opened | нall(a) | حالّ(ة) |
| to sell | baɛ | باع | having sold | bayɛ(a) | بايع(ة) |
| to buy | šra | شرى | having bought | šari(a) | شاري(ة) |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| He had written he lessons. | kan katb d-durus dyalu. | كان كاتب الدُروس ديالو. |
| She had sold her house. | kant bayεa ḍ-ḍar dyalha. | كانت بايعة الدار ديالها. |
| I found him standing at the door. | lqitu waqf f l-bab. | لقيتو واقف ف الباب. |
| He is wearing a new shirt today. | huwa labs qamija jdida. | هُوَ لابس قَميجة جديدة. |
| I saw her wearing a green coat. | šftha labsa kbbuṭ xḍr. | شفتها لابسة كبّوط خضر. |
| Everyday I see him walking on this street. | kul nhar kan-šufu maši f had z-znqa. | كُل نهار كَنشوفو ماشي ف هَد الزنقة. |

For a small group of verbs, the active participle must be used in order to express a current (i.e. progressive) activity. For these verbs, the present tense expresses only a habitual activity

| Verb Stem | | | Active Participle | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to sit / stay | gls | گلس | sitting | gals | گالس |
| to wear | lbs | لبس | wearing | labs | لابس |
| to sleep | nεs | نعس | sleeping | naεs | ناعس |
| to leave / exit | xrj | خرج | leaving | xarj | خارج |
| to enter | dxl | دخل | entering | daxl | داخل |
| to return | rjε | رجع | returning | rajε | راجع |
| to stand | wqf | وقف | standing | waqf | واقف |
| to travel | safr | سافر | traveling | msafr | مسافر |
| to rent | kra | كرى | renting | kari | كاري |
| to regret | ndm | ندم | regretting | nadm | نادم |
| to be quiet | skt | سكت | being quiet | sakt | ساكت |
| to be afraid | xaf | خاف | being afraid | xayf | خايف |
| to spend the night | bat | بات | spending the night | bayt | بايت |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| He wears a green shirt every day. (habitual → present tense) | kay-lbs qamija xḍra kul nhar. | كَيلبس قَميجة خضرة كُل نهار. |
| He is wearing a green shirt. (now→ participle) | huwa labs qamija xḍra. | هُوَ لابس قَميجة خضرة. |
| She goes to sleep at 10:00. (habitual → present tense) | kat-nεs f 10:00. | كَتنعس ف 10:00. |
| She is sleeping. (now→ participle) | hiya naεsa. | هِيَ ناعسة. |

## Passive Participle

| Verb Stem | | | Passive Participle | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to write | ktb | كتب | (having been) written | mktub(a) | مكتوب(ة) |
| to open | ʜll | حلّ | (having been) opened | mʜlul(a) | محلول(ة) |
| to sell | baɛ | باع | (having been) sold | mbiuɛ(a) | مبيوع(ة) |
| to buy | šra | شرى | (having been) bought | mšri(a) | مشري(ة) |
| to make (manufacture) | ṣnɛ | صنع | (having been) made / manufactured | mṣnuɛ(a) | مصنوع(ة) |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| This tray is made of silver. | had ṣ-ṣiniya mṣnuɛa mn l-fḍḍa. | هَد الصينيّة مصنوعة من الفضّة. |
| These boxes have something written on them. | had ṣnadq mktub ɛlihum ši l-ʜaja. | هَد صنادق مكتوب عليهُم شي الحاجة. |
| This letter is written; I need only a stamp to send it. | had l-bra mktuba, xṣṣni ġir t-tanbr baš n-ṣifṭha. | هَد البرا مكتوبة، خصّني غير التانبر باش نصيفطها. |
| Go to my room, the door is open. | sir l l-bit dyali rah l-bab mʜlul. | سير ل البيت ديالي راه الباب محلول. |

## Intransitive Verbs with Only One Participle

| Verb Stem | | | Participle | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to garnish | xḍḍr | خضّر | having garnished<br>having been garnished | mxḍḍr(a) | مخضّر(ة) |
| to cover | ġṭṭa | غطّى | having covered<br>having been covered | mġṭṭi(a) | مغطّي(ة) |
| to travel | safr | سافر | having traveled<br>having been traveled | msafr(a) | مسافر(ة) |
| to rest | rtaʜ | رتاح | having rested<br>having been rested | mrtaʜ(a) | مرتاح(ة) |
| to go flat | tfš | تفش | having gone flat<br>having been gone flat | mfšuš(a) | مفشوش(ة) |
| to hide | xbba | خبّى | having hidden<br>having been hidden | mxbbi(a) | مخبّي(ة) |

Some examples:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| She is traveling now because she is on vacation. | hiya msafra daba ʜit ɛndha ɛuṭla. | هِيَ مسافرة دَبا حيت عندها عُطلة. |
| I'm relaxed since I finished my work. | ana mrtaʜ mlli kmmlt l-xdma dyali. | أنا مرتاح ملّي كمّلت الخدمة ديالي. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The tajine is garnished with prunes and almonds. | ṭ-ṭajin mxḍḍr b l-brquq u l-luz. | الطاجين مخضّر ب البرقوق و اللوز. |
| He is covered with a blanket because he is cold. | huwa mġṭṭi b l-kaša ʜit jah l-brd. | هُوَ مغطّي ب الكَشة حيت جاه البرد. |
| She was hidden behind the door. | kant mxbbya mur l-bab. | كانت مخبّية مور الباب. |

Exercise: In the sentences below, supply the proper form of the participle of the verb written in parentheses.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Aicha (safr) l fransa. | 1. عيشة (سافر) ل فرَنسا. |
| 2. kant Sara (ʜll) l-bab. | 2. كانت سارة (حلّ) الباب. |
| 3. ḍ-ḍar dyal ʜsn (baɛ) | 3. الدار ديال حسن (باع) |
| 4. kant Layla (mša) s-suq. | 4. كانت لَيلى (مشى) السوق. |
| 5. ɛlaš xlliti s-srjm (ʜll). | 5. علاش خلّيتي السرجم (حلّ). |
| 6. l-barʜ mlli jit kant xti (nɛs). | 6. البارح ملّي جيت كانت ختي (نعس). |
| 7. l-qamija dyali (wssx). | 7. القَميجة ديالي (وسّخ). |
| 8. weš (sdd) l-bab dyal l-kuzina? | 8. واش (سدّ) الباب ديال الكوزينة؟ |
| 9. kant Suɛad (ġab) l-barʜ. | 9. كانت سُعاد (غاب) البارح. |
| 10. ṭiybt d-djaj (ɛmmr) b l-luz. | 10. طيّبت الدجاج (عمّر) ب اللوز. |
| 11. had l-kas (ṣnɛ) f fransa. | 11. هَد الكاس (صنع) ف فرَنسا. |
| 12. weš kant Erika (gls) f ḍ-ḍar? | 12. واش كانت إريكا (ڭلس) ف الدار؟ |
| 13. had l-ktab (trjm) mn l-ɛrbiya l n-ngliziya. | 13. هَد الكتاب (ترجم) من العربيّة ل النگليزيّة. |
| 14. ana (ɛrf) blli djun (rjɛ) l-mġrib. | 14. أنا (عرف) بلّي دجون (رجع) المغرِب. |

## Conjunctions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| either ... or | imma ... wlla | إمّا ... ولاّ |
| Either send a letter or call me. | imma ṣifṭ liya bra wlla ɛiyṭ liya f t-tilifun. | إمّا صيفط ليّا برا ولاّ عيّط ليّ ف التِلِفون. |
| in order to | baš | باش |
| I am learning Arabic in order to talk to people. | kan-tɛllm l-ɛrbiya baš n-tkllm mɛa n-nas. | كَنتعلّم العربيّة باش نتكلّم معَ الناس. |
| if | weš | واش |
| I want to know if you read this book. | bġit n-ɛrf weš qriti had l-ktab. | بغيت نعرف واش قريتي هَد الكتاب. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| when / since | mlli / mnin | ملّي / منين |
| When I came to Rabat I took the train. | mlli / mnin jit l r-rbaṭ šddit t-tran. | ملّي / منين جيت ل الرباط شدّيت التران. |
| I have been sick since I came to Rabat. | mlli jit l r-rbaṭ u ana mriḍa. | ملّي جيت ل الرباط و أنا مريضة. |
| who / whom / which / that | l-li | اللي |
| The man who is sitting at that table is my friend. | r-rajl l-li gals f dik ṭ-ṭbla ṣaнbi. | الراجل اللي ݣالس ف ديك الطبلة صاحبي. |
| The book that I read is important. | l-ktab l-li qrit muhimm. | الكتاب اللي قريت مُهِمّ. |
| until | нtta | حتّى |
| I won't sleep until I finish this book. | ma-ġadi-š n-nɛs нtta n-kmml had l-ktab. | ما غاديش نّعس حتّى نكمّل هَد الكتاب. |
| as soon as | ġir | غير |
| As soon as I finished my work I went out. | ġir kmmlt l-xdma dyali u xrjt. | غير كمّلت الخدمة ديالي و خرجت. |
| whenever | wqt mma | وقت مّا |
| Whenever I am upset I cry. | wqt mma tqllqt kan-bki. | وقت مّا تقلّقت كَنبكي. |
| although / even though | waxxa | وَخّا |
| Although John is not a Muslim he fasts. | waxxa John maši muslim kay-ṣum. | وَخّا دجون ماشي مُسلِم كَيصوم. |
| but | welakin | وَلَكِن |
| I want to help you but I can't. | bġit n-ɛawnk welakin ma-qddit-š. | بغيت نعاونك وَلَكِن ما قدّيتش. |
| before | qbl ma | قبل ما |

This conjunction requires the present tense without the prefix **ka** (كَـ), even if the past is referred to.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I always read before I sleep. | dima kan-qra qbl ma n-nɛs. | ديما كَنقرى قبل ما نّعس. |
| after | bɛd ma | بعد ما |

In sentences having this conjunction, the verb of the subsequent phrase has to be in the same tense as the first one.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| After I went home, I showered. | bɛd ma mšit l ḍ-ḍar, duwšt. | بعد ما مشيت ل الدار، دوّشت. |
| that | blli | بلّي |
| I knew that you weren't there. | ɛrft blli ma-knti-š. | عرفت بلّي ما كنتيش. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| since / when / because | нit | حيت |
| Since you had a lot of work, why did you go to the cinema? | нit ɛndk l-xdma bzzaf ɛlaš mšiti l s-sinima? | حيت عندك الخدمة بزّاف علاش مشيتي ل السينِما؟ |
| When I was in Marrakech I went to the Menara. | нit knt f Marrakech mšit l l-Menara. | حيت كنت ف مراكش مشيت ل المنارة. |
| I went to the doctor because I was sick. | mšit l ṭ-ṭbib нit knt mriḍ. | مشيت ل الطبيب حيت كنت مريض. |
| because | ɛlaнqqaš | علَحقّاش |
| He didn't go to school because he didn't wake up early. | ma-mša-š l l-mdrasa ɛlaнqqaš ma-faq-š bkri. | ما مشاش ل المدرَسة علَحقّاش ما فاقش بكري. |
| without | bla ma | بلا ما |
| They talked without thinking. | hḍru bla ma y-fkru. | هضرو بلا ما يفكرو. |
| wherever | fin mma | فين مّا |
| Wherever there is water there is life. | fin mma kayn l-ma, kayna l-нayat. | فين مّا كاين الما، كاينة الحَياة. |
| then | ɛad | عاد |
| I ate then slept. | klit ɛad nɛst. | كليت عاد نعست. |

## Exercise: Fill in the blanks with the appropriate conjunction from the list.

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| baš | нit | mlli | ɛlaнqqaš | ɛad | нtta | blli | weš | bla ma | l-li | welakin | qbl |
| باش | حيت | ملّي | علَحقّاش | عاد | حتّى | بلّي | واش | بلا ما | اللي | ولَكِن | قبل |

1. ma-ġadi-š n-safr ____ t-ji. — 1. ما غاديش نسافر ____ تجي.
2. xṣṣk t-ɛrfi ____ нtta ši нaja maṣɛiba. — 2. خصّك تعرفي ____ حتّى شي حاجة ماصعيبة.
3. bġit n-duwš ____ n-rtaн. — 3. بغيت ندوّش ____ نرتاح.
4. bġau y-ɛrfu ____ kayna ši mdrasa hna. — 4. بغاو يعرفو ____ كاينة شي مدرَسة هنا.
5. d-dwa ____ stɛmlt mzyan. — 5. الدوا ____ ستعملت مزيان.
6. ____ kant mriḍa mšat l ɛnd ṭ-ṭbib. — 6. ____ كانت مريضة مشات ل عند الطبيب.
7. bġat t-šufu ____ ma-ɛndha-š l-wqt. — 7. بغات تشوفو ____ ما عندهاش الوقت.
8. fkkr ____ jawb. — 8. فكّر ____ جاوب.
9. l-mdina ____ knt sakn fiha kbira. — 9. المدينة ____ كنت ساكن فيها كبيرة.
10. ktbt bra ____ nɛst. — 10. كتبت برا ____ نعست.
11. kay-akul ____ y-ġsl yddih ____ kay-akul b l-fršiṭa. — 11. كَياكُل ____ يغسل يدّيه ____ كَياكُل ب الفرشيطة.
12. ma-safrat-š ____ ma-ɛndha-š l-flus. — 12. ما سافراتش ____ ما عندهاش الفلوس.

# More Useful Expressions

You were given some useful expressions on pages 19 to 21. Here are more expressions, including many "God phrases."

## God Phrases

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| May God bless your parents. (used often when asking for a service / information or to express gratitude to someone) | lla y-rʜm l-walidin. | الله يرحم الوالِدين. |
| Our parents and yours. (a response to the above) | walidina u walidik. | والِدينا و والِديك. |
| May God cure you. (used to show sympathy toward a sick person) | lla y-šafi. | الله يشافي. |
| May God not show you any harm. (a response to the above) | lhla y-wrrik bas. | لهلا يورّيك باس. |
| May God magnify the good deeds. (used to offer condolences for someone's death) | ajarakum llah. | أجَرَكُم الله. |
| May God make your child a good person. (used to complement a parent on his/her child) | lla y-ṣlʜ. | الله يصلح. |
| May God grant you grace. (used when saying goodbye to a friend or congratulating him/her on a job well done) | tbark llah ɛlik. | تبارك الله عليك. |
| May God grant you grace. (response to the above) | lla y-bark fik. | الله يبارك فيك. |
| I swear to God. (expresses that what you said was true) | ullah. | والله. |
| Used to express "excuse me" when someone does something for you, such as: hands you socks or shoes, pours water over your hands to wash them, etc. It is also used when the speaker mentions words like "donkey" or "trash." | ʜašak. | حَشاك. |
| May God grant you pride and honor. (used as a response to the above) | ɛzzk llah. | عزّك الله. |
| Used on the arrival of somebody after a trip. | ɛla slamtk. | على سلامتك. |
| Response to the above. | lla y-sllmk. | الله يسلّمك. |
| May God make your life easier. (said to beggars) | lla y-shl. | الله يسهل. |

## Other Expressions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Would you please help me? | weš ymkn lik t-ɛawnni? | واش يمكن ليك تعاونّي؟ |
| If you don't mind. | ila jat ɛla xaṭrk. | إلا جات على خاطرك. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| It is my pleasure. | ɛla r-ras u l-ɛin. | على الراس و العين. |
| You're welcome. | la šukran ɛla wajib. | لا شُكراً على واجِب. |
| God forgives. | lla y-samн. | الله يسامح. |
| It is all right. (no harm done) | ši bas ma kayn. | شي باس ما كاين. |
| There is no harm. (response to apology) | ma fiha bas. | ما فيها باس. |
| That's fine. | d-dnya hanya. | الدنيا هانية. |
| I'm going on ... | ġadi n-mši nhar... | غادي نمشي نهار... |
| and I'll be back on ... | u ġadi n-rjɛ nhar... | و غادي نرجع نهار... |
| Really ?/! | bṣṣн ?/! | بصّح ؟/! |
| It's shameful. | нšuma | حشومة |
| Shame on you. | нšuma ɛlik. | حشومة عليك. |
| It's none of your business. | maši šġlk. | ماشي شغلك. |
| Hurry up. | srbi / dġya / ṭlq rask. | سربي / دغية / طلق راسك. |
| You are right. | ɛndk l-нqq. | عندك الحقّ. |
| I agree with you. | ana mttafq mɛak. | أنا متّافق معاك. |
| Watch out! | ɛndak! | عنداك! |
| Move aside. | balak. | بَلاك. |
| How do we say ... in Arabic? | kifaš kan-gulu ... b l-ɛrbiya. | كيفاش كَنگولو ... ب العربيّة. |
| Is there another word? | weš kayna ši klma xura? | واش كاينة شي كلمة خُرى؟ |
| Is there an easy word? | weš kayna ši klma sahla? | واش كاينة شي كلمة ساهلة؟ |

# Moroccan Holidays

Holidays in Morocco are extremely important and festive occasions. Women and girls have henna parties and come out of their houses to celebrate. Visitors are entertained and gifts are exchanged among friends. Particular religious rites are performed. Special sweets and foods are washed down by glass after glass of mint tea as everyone gets caught up in the socializing and celebrating.

## Religious Holidays

There are both religious and civil holidays in Morocco. The Gregorian calendar, based on solar computation, is used for civil purposes. This is the calendar Westerners generally use.

The Islamic calendar, based on lunar computation, divides the year into twelve months which reoccur in varying relationship to the Gregorian year and complete their cycle every thirty years of 355 days. These thirty-year cycles consist of nineteen years of 354 days and eleven years of 355 days. Thus, the Islamic calendar gains 10 to 11 days a year on the Gregorian year.

This calendar is called the Hegiran calendar because its starting point was the hegira, when Mohamed fled from Mecca in 622 of the Gregorian calendar. This calendar is used for religious purposes in Morocco.

| Month | Transcription Name | Arabic | Festivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1st | **muнarram** | مُحَرَّم | 10th of the month: **ɛašura** |
| 2nd | **ṣafar** | صَفَر | |
| 3rd | **rabiɛ l-luwl** | رَبيع اللوّل | 12th of the month: **l diɛ-mulud** |
| 4th | **rabiɛ t-tani** | رَبيع التاني | |
| 5th | **jumada l-luwla** | جُمادى اللوّلة | |
| 6th | **jumada t-tanya** | جُمادى التانية | |
| 7th | **rajab** | رَجَب | |
| 8th | **šaɛban** | شَعبان | 15th of the month: **šɛbana** |
| 9th | **ramaḍan** | رَمَضان | |
| 10th | **šuwal** | شوّال | 1st of the month: **l-ɛid ṣ-ṣġir** |
| 11th | **du l-qiɛda** | دو القيعدة | |
| 12th | **du l-нijja** | دو الحجّة | 10th of the month: **l-ɛid l-kbir** |

Here are descriptions of the major festivals:

### ɛašura عاشورا

**muнarram**, the first month of the Islamic year, is in Morocco called **šhr ɛašura**, the month of the **arušaɛ**. It has derived this name from the feast on the tenth day of the month. This day, called **nhar ɛašura** is the Islamic New Year's Day. It is said that Allah created Adam and Eve, heaven and hell, and life and death on the 10th.

The month of **arušaɛ** is rich in magical qualities. The ninth and particularly the tenth day are blessed days, and on the latter, many sacred or wonderful events are said to have taken place in the

past. In Morocco, baraka is also generally ascribed to those days. Magic, good, or evil is extensively practiced on the **arušaɛ** day and on the preceding night which is said to favor witches. People gather and many wear masks and costumes and speak in disguised voices on the night before the **arušaɛ**. It is believed that magic practiced at this time of year will produce an effect which lasts for the whole year.

Good food has a place in the rejoicing of **arušaɛ**, in accordance with the traditional saying of the Prophet, "Who give the plenty to his household on the **arušaɛ** day, God will bestow plenty upon him throughout the remainder of the year." Cow, bullock, goat, sheep, dried dates, and eggs are fixed according to local custom. Visits to the graves of relatives and alms-giving are common at this time.

Of great interest are the fire and water rites practiced at **arušaɛ**, to which purificatory and other beneficial effects are ascribed. On **arušaɛ** eve, "the bonfire night" fires are built throughout the town and the people sing and dance around them. The chief object of the rite is to purify men and animals or to protect them from evil influences, since there is "baraka" (blessings) from those fires.

Similar effects are attributed to the water rites which even more frequently are practiced on the following morning. It is a general belief that there is baraka in all water on this morning. To take a bath on the morning of the **arušaɛ** day is a very wide-spread custom, and in many cases it was expressly said that it must be done before sunrise. Children are traditionally involved in this festival. They dress-up, play small drums, and are given gifts during this holiday.

## ɛid l-mulud عيد المولود

In Morocco, the third month of the Islamic year is called **šhr l-mulud**, the month of the **mulud**. These names are given because of the feast celebrating the birth of the Prophet which commences on the twelfth day of the month and lasts for several days. The **mulud** is a particularly blessed month and all children born during it are considered fortunate.

The Prophet's Birthday has more significance in Morocco because Morocco is a Kingdom rather than a republic, and King Mohamed VI is a descendant of the Prophet. The anniversary is brilliantly celebrated at the Imperial Palace in Rabat and in the evening in Sale a great procession of candles takes place.

In Meknes the Aissaoua brotherhood has its own unique celebration worth seeing. Followers of the holy man, l-hadi Ben Aissa throng to Meknes and play music, dance, celebrate and make what is called "the small pilgrimage" to nearby saints' tombs.

## šɛbana شعبانة

The eighth month of the Moroccan year is called **šɛban**. On the fifteenth day a festival known as **šɛbana** takes place. According to legend, this is the day that Allah "registers all the actions of mankind which they are to perform during the year and all the children of men who are to be born and die in the year."

Traditionally, barren women gather in homes in the neighborhood and cook a couscous meal with special spices. This meal is eaten by the women and children at home or in the mosque. The barren women in the group hope this will help them to give birth during the upcoming year.

**šɛbana** is also the month before the month of fasting, Ramadan. People think of the difficult month ahead and have a feast. Craftsmen guilds often have parties on this night involving music and feasting.

## laylatu l-qadr لَيلَةُ القَدر

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Islamic year. The most important feature of Ramadan is the complete abstinence from food, drink and sexual activity from daybreak to sunset. Every Muslim who has reached the age of puberty must fast. Pregnant women, menstruating women, travelers, and those who are ill are exempt from fasting, but should make it up at a later date.

According Islam, there is one night in Ramadan which is more important than any other, namely, **laylatu l-qadr**, "the night of power." The Koran is said to have been sent down to the Prophet on that night. This night is one of the last ten nights of Ramadan, but its exact date has not been discovered by anyone but the Prophet himself. Tradition fixes it to be one of the odd nights—the 21st, 23rd, 25th, 27th, or 29th—and in Morocco it is celebrated on the 27th day.

On the night of the 27th, the men go to the mosque to pray. From sundown to daybreak, the imam (the prayer leader) reads the Koran. The complete Koran is read before the sun rises. It is believed by some that the sky will open up during this night and wishes will ascend directly to Allah and be granted. During the night, special meals of couscous are prepared and brought to the mosques. Those unable to go to the mosque eat specially prepared meals at home. Each family gives part of the meal to the poor.

### l-ع id ṣ-ṣġir العيد الصغير

Immediately following Ramadan is **l-ع id ṣ-ṣġir**, or "the little feast." Everyone stays up very late hoping to hear the announcement that the new moon has been sighted and Ramadan and fasting are over. When it has officially been sighted, a three-day festival ensues in which alms-giving plays a major role. The alms usually consist of food items like wheat or barley, and each family does the best it can. The chief religious rite of the feast is a prayer service at the mosque.

### l-ع id l-kbir العيد الكبير

On the tenth day of the month **du l-ʜijja**, the last month of the year, the Islamic world celebrates its yearly sacrificial feast. In Morocco it is known as **l-ع id l-kbir** or "the great feast." This is the central feast in Islam, comparable to and derived from the feast of the atonement, Abraham's substitute sacrifice, for the remission of sins. Hence, the animal sacrificed must be mature and without blemish.

Every family must have its own sheep just as Americans need turkeys for the proper celebration of Thanksgiving. Those who cannot afford a sheep buy a lamb or another less expensive animal. In Morocco, the animal cannot be slain until the King has killed his sheep. Then in each household, the head of the family kills the sheep (sometimes a butcher is asked to come to the house and perform the ritual). The sheep is eaten in an orderly fashion determined by local custom. For example, on the first day, the liver, heart, stomach, and lungs are eaten. On the second day, normally the head and feet are eaten. However, the head and feet can be eaten on the first day if that is the local custom. There are purification and sanctification customs and rites that prepare the people for the holy feast and its principal feature, the sacrifice. People must purify and sanctify themselves in order to benefit from the holy feast and its sacrifice. Personal cleanliness should be observed. Men and boys visit the barber and often make a trip to the hammam as well.

Henna is used not merely as a cosmetic, but as a means of protection against evil influences. Women paint their hands with it and, in many cases, also their feet. Among some ethnic groups, henna is also applied to domestic animals.

Alms-giving and prayer are two other purification rites practiced during the great feast. Gifts are exchanged between family members and a portion of the meal is given to the poor. The day begins with prayer. The chief praying ceremony takes place in the morning at the mosque.

## Moussems

Many Moroccan communities commemorate local saints, or "marabous," in a yearly festival or "moussem." Most moussems are held near the tomb of the marabou and involve music, dancing and fantasia. For a very famous marabou's moussem, people will come from very far away. Some very famous moussems celebrate Moulay Bouchaib (near El Jadida), Moulay Brahim (near Marrakech), Moulay Yaعqub (Fes), and Moulay Idriss (Moulay Idriss). Many towns have their own moussems known only to those in the region.

# National Holidays

In addition to the religious holidays, some important civil holidays commemorating significant events in Morocco's recent history are celebrated. The most important of these are Independence Day, the Throne feast, Green March Day, and King Mohamed's birthday.

The Festival of the Throne, or **ɛid l-ɛrš**, is the biggest of the civil holidays. This festival commemorates the coming to power of the King on July 30, 1999. Celebrations including parades with nationalistic anthems, usually occur in the cities with local government officials, like the governor, making appearances. Traditionally during this holiday, country people come to visit their city relatives, who are expected to feed and house them for the duration of the festival. There is often a special emphasis on improving the appearance of the town prior to this holiday. City employees clean streets and paint walls, and townspeople are sometimes required by government officials to paint their doors, whitewash their houses, and display flags.

Green March Day is also celebrated by large parades in most of Morocco. This day commemorates one of the greatest achievements of King Hassan II: the mobilization of 350,000 Moroccans for the march into the Sahara territory. On November 6, 1975, the first Moroccan marchers, under the leadership of the then Prime Minister Ahmed Osman, set out from Tarfaya and entered the Spanish territory. During the celebration, those who went on the actual march once again dress up in green and re-enact the march.

Independence Day, or **l diɛ-istiqlal**, commemorates the November 18, 1956 return of Mohamed V from his French-imposed exile in Madagascar. This day gives rise to receptions at the Imperial Palace and parades and celebrations all over Morocco.

The last of these major national holidays celebrates the King's Birthday, August 21, 1962. There are many organized celebrations in Rabat and broadcasts on the radio praising the King.

## Regional Festivals

There are also many regional festivals which are centered around a particular product in which a region specializes. The product is displayed and sold; music and other activities take place in an atmosphere similar to a country fair.

Some famous regional festivals are the Cherry Festival in Sefrou, the Date Festival in Erfoud, the Rose Festival in El-Kelaa M'Gouna (near Ouarzazate), the Marrakech Folklore and Music Festival, and the Immouzer Honey Festival (near Agadir).

One of the most interesting festivals in Morocco is the re-enactment of an ancient market in the High Atlas mountains. At one time, these very isolated High Atlas tribes would gather yearly at a specific point near Imilchil where many mountain paths met for the yearly "market." Provisions for many months were bought and sold and at one time one of the reasons for coming was to acquire a bride. Men would meet a girl for the first time and pay her dowry then take her home. Some say this practice still exists and others say it is just a re-enactment for tourists, but in any case, it is a large market where many Berbers still buy many of the coming year's provisions.

Religious, civil, and regional festivals are an excellent chance to get out and see interesting things, meet people on an informal basis, and have fun. Dates of these celebrations can be obtained from the national tourist office branches in many cities, but people in your community will usually provide you with the information about your region.

It should be noted that the same festival may be celebrated somewhat differently in various sections of the country. For example, in Errachidia Province, a far greater emphasis is put on Green March Day than in other sections of Morocco because that province provided the first contingent for the march.

Be sure to check out the expectations of your community for a particular holiday, particularly in terms of visitation, entertaining, gift-giving, and participation, so you can get as involved as possible and enjoy the holidays.

# Glossary of Verbs

This glossary provides both the present tense and past tense conjugations for the subject "I," making it possible for you to determine how to conjugate irregular verbs.

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| absent, to be | ġab | غاب | kan-ġib | ġbt |
| able, to be | qdr | قدر | kan-qdr | qdrt |
| absorb | šrb | شرب | kan-šrb | šrbt |
| abort (a fetus) | sqqṭ | سقّط | kan-sqqṭ | sqqṭt |
| accept | qbl | قبل | kan-qbl | qblt |
| accomplish | ʜqqeq | حقّق | kan-ʜqqeq | ʜqqeqt |
| accuse | ttahm | تّهم | kan-ttahm | ttahmt |
| accustom | tɛuwd | تعوّد | kan-tɛuwd | tɛuwdt |
| | wllf | ولّف | kan-wllf | wllft |
| ache | wjɛ | وجع | kan-wjɛ | wjɛt |
| | ḍrr | ضرّ | kan-ḍrr | ḍrrit |
| acknowledge | ɛtarf b | عترف ب | kan-ɛtarf | ɛtarft |
| acquaint with, become acquainted with, sth/sb | tɛarf mɛa | تعارف معَ | kan-tɛarf | tɛarft |
| | tɛrrf mɛa | تعرّف معَ | kan-tɛrrf | tɛrrft |
| add | zad | زاد | kan-zid | zdt |
| adopt (a child, an idea) | tbnna | تبنّى | kan-tbnna | tbnnit |
| advance | tqddm | تقدّم | kan-tqddm | tqddmt |
| advise | nṣʜ | نصح | kan-nṣʜ | nṣʜt |
| affect | attr ɛla | أثّر على | kan-attr | attrt |
| afraid (of), to be | xaf (mn) | خاف (من) | kan-xaf | xft |
| age (get old) | šrf | شرف | kan-šrf | šrft |
| agree (with) | ttafq (mɛa) | تّافق (معَ) | kan-ttafq | ttafqt |
| amuse | nššṭ | نشّط | kan-nššṭ | nššṭt |
| | ḍʜʜk | ضحّك | kan-ḍʜʜk | ḍʜʜkt |
| analyze | ʜllel | حلّل | kan-ʜllel | ʜllelt |
| angry, to be | tqllq | تقلّق | kan-tqllq | tqllqt |
| annoy | ṣddɛ | صدّع | kan-ṣddɛ | ṣddɛt |
| answer | jawb | جاوب | kan-jawb | jawbt |
| appear | ban | بان | kan-ban | bnt |
| applaud | ṣffq | صفّق | kan-ṣffq | ṣffqt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| apply (a rule, an idea) | ṭbbq | طبّق | kan-ṭbbq | ṭbbqt |
| apply for (a job) | qddm ṭalab | قدّم طَلَب | kan-qddm | qddmt |
| appoint | ɛiyn | عيّن | kan-ɛiyn | ɛiynt |
| approach | qrrb mn | قرّب من | kan-qrrb | qrrbt |
| argue (with) | txaṣm (mɛa) | تخاصم (معَ) | kan-txaṣm | txaṣmt |
| arrange | rttb | رتّب | kan-rttb | rttbt |
| arrest sb | šdd | شدّ | kan-šdd | šddit |
| | ʜbs | حبس | kan-ʜbs | ʜbst |
| | qbṭ ɛla | قبط على | kan-qbṭ | qbṭt |
| arrive | wṣl | وصل | kan-wṣl | wṣlt |
| arrive, to make | wṣṣl | وصّل | kan-wṣṣl | wṣṣlt |
| ascend | ṭlɛ | طلع | kan-ṭlɛ | ṭlɛt |
| ask | suwl | سوّل | kan-suwl | suwlt |
| ask (in marriage) | xṭb | خطب | kan-xṭb | xṭbt |
| assemble (parts) | rkkb | ركّب | kan-rkkb | rkkbt |
| attack | hjm ɛla | هجم على | kan-hjm | hjmt |
| attempt | ʜawl | حاول | kan-ʜawl | ʜawlt |
| attend | ʜḍr f | حضر ف | kan-ʜḍr | ʜḍrt |
| attention, pay | rdd l-bal | ردّ البال | kan-rdd l-bal | rddit l-bal |
| | ʜḍa rasu | حضى راسو | kan-ʜḍi rasi | ʜḍit rasi |
| avoid | tjnnb | تجنّب | kan-tjnnb | tjnnbt |
| banter | tflla | تفلّى | kan-tflla | tfllit |
| bargain | tšṭṭr | تشطّر | kan-tšṭṭr | tšṭṭrt |
| bark | nbʜ | نبح | kan-nbʜ | nbʜt |
| bathe | ġsl | غسل | kan-ġsl | ġslt |
| | tʜmmem | تحمّم | kan-tʜmmem | tʜmmemt |
| be | kan | كان | kan-kun | knt |
| beat (drum) | ṭbbl | طبّل | kan-ṭbbl | ṭbblt |
| beat sb (in a game) | ġlb | غلب | kan-ġlb | ġlbt |
| become | wlla | ولّى | kan-wlli | wllit |
| become accustomed | wllf | ولّف | kan-wllf | wllft |
| befriend | tṣaʜb mɛa | تصاحب معَ | kan-tṣaʜb | tṣaʜbt |
| beg | rġb | رغب | kan-rġb | rġbt |
| | ṭlb | طلب | kan-ṭlb | ṭlbt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| begin | bda | بدى | kan-bda | bdit |
| belch/burp | tgrrɛ | تگرّع | kan-tgrrɛ | tgrrɛt |
| believe sb | tiyq | تيّق | kan-tiyq | tiyqt |
| believe (in) | amn (b) | أمن (ب) | kan-amn | amnt |
| benefit (from) | stafd (mn) | ستَفد (من) | kan-stafd | stafdt |
| betray | xan | خان | kan-xun | xnt |
| bigger, to make | kbbr | كبّر | kan-kbbr | kbbrt |
| birth, to give | wld | ولد | kan-wld | wldt |
| bite | ɛḍḍ | عضّ | kan-ɛḍḍ | ɛḍḍit |
| blow up (with air) | nfx | نفخ | kan-nfx | nfxt |
| blow up (explode) | frgɛ | فرگع | kan-frgɛ | frgɛt |
| boil | ġlla | غلّى | kan-ġlli | ġllit |
| born, to be | tzad | تزاد | kan-tzad | tzadt |
| borrow | tsllf | تسلّف | kan-tsllf | tsllft |
| bow | ʜdr | حدر | kan-ʜdr | ʜdrt |
| break | hrrs | هرّس | kan-hrrs | hrrst |
| broken, to be | thrrs | تهرّس | kan-thrrs | thrrst |
| break down (machine) | txssr | تخسّر | kan-txssr | txssrt |
| breathe | tnffs | تنفّس | kan-tnffs | tnffst |
| bring | jab | جاب | kan-jib | jbt |
| brush (hair) | mšṭ | مشط | kan-mšṭ | mšṭt |
| build | bna | بنى | kan-bni | bnit |
| burn | ʜrq | حرق | kan-ʜrq | ʜrqt |
| burnt, to be | tʜrq | تحرق | kan-tʜrq | tʜrqt |
| burst (pipe) | tfrgɛ | تفرگع | kan-tfrgɛ | tfrgɛt |
| bury | dfn | دفن | kan-dfn | dfnt |
| buy | šra | شرى | kan-šri | šrit |
| call | ɛiyṭ l/ɛla | عيّط ل/على | kan-ɛiyṭ | ɛiyṭt |
| call on the phone | ḍrb t tilifun | ضرب التِليفون | kan-ḍrb | ḍrbt |
| | ɛiyṭ l | عيّط ل | kan-ɛiyṭ | ɛiyṭt |
| calm, to be (to not worry) | thnna | تهنّى | kan-thnna | thnnit |
| can | qdr | قدر | kan-qdr | qdrt |
| camp | xiym | خيّم | kan-xiym | xiymt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| capture | qbṭ | قبط | kan-qbṭ | qbṭt |
| care of, to take | thla f | تهلا ف | kan-thla | thlat |
| carry | hzz | هزّ | kan-hzz | hzzit |
| carve (wood) | nqš | نقش | kan-nqš | nqšt |
| cash | ṣrrf | صرّف | kan-ṣrrf | ṣrrft |
| catch | šdd | شدّ | kan-šdd | šddit |
| | qbṭ | قبط | kan-qbṭ | qbṭt |
| catch up (with) | xlṭ ɛla | خلط على | kan-xlṭ | xlṭt |
| | lʜq ɛla | لحق على | kan-lʜq | lʜqt |
| cause | sbbeb | سبّب | kan-sbbeb | sbbebt |
| | tsbbeb f | تسبّب ف | kan-tsbbeb | tsbbebt |
| celebrate | ʜtafl b | حتَفل ب | kan-ʜtafl | ʜtaflt |
| censor (prices, film) | raqb | راقب | kan-raqb | raqbt |
| change | bddl | بدّل | kan-bddl | bddlt |
| change (money) | ṣrrf | صرّف | kan-ṣrrf | ṣrrft |
| change (weather) | tbddl | تبدّل | kan-tbddl | tbddlt |
| charge of, to be in | tkllf b | تكلّف ب | kan-tkllf | tkllft |
| cheat | ġšš | غشّ | kan-ġšš | ġššit |
| cheat (exam) | nql | نقل | kan-nql | nqlt |
| cheat out of | šmt | شمت | kan-šmt | šmtt |
| chew | mḍġ | مضغ | kan-mḍġ | mḍġt |
| choose | xtar | ختار | kan-xtar | xtarit |
| churn | mxḍ | مخض | kan-mxḍ | mxḍt |
| clap | ṣffq | صفّق | kan-ṣffq | ṣffqt |
| clarify | šrʜ | شرح | kan-šrʜ | šrʜt |
| | wḍḍʜ | وضّح | kan-wḍḍʜ | wḍḍʜt |
| clean | nqqa | نقّى | kan-nqqi | nqqit |
| clean (pipes) | srrʜ | سرّح | kan-srrʜ | srrʜt |
| climb | ṭlɛ | طلع | kan-ṭlɛ | ṭlɛt |
| clog | xnq | خنق | kan-xnq | xnqt |
| close | sdd | سدّ | kan-sdd | sddit |
| close eyes | ġmmḍ | غمّض | kan-ġmmḍ | ġmmḍt |
| cold, to make | brrd | برّد | kan-brrd | brrdt |
| collapse | rab | راب | kan-rib | rbt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| collect | jmع | جمع | kan-jmع | jmعt |
| come | ja | جا | kan-ji | jit |
| comment | عllq | علّق | kan-عllq | عllqt |
| compare | qarn bin | قارن بين | kan-qarn | qarnt |
| complain about | tškka mn | تشكّى من | kan-tškka | tškkit |
| complain to | tškka عla | تشكّى على | kan-tškka | tškkit |
| complete | kmml | كمّل | kan-kmml | kmmlt |
| concentrate | rkkz | ركّز | kan-rkkz | rkkzt |
| concern | hmm | همّ | kay-hmm | hmm |
| concerned with, to be | httm b | هتّم ب | kan-httm | httmt |
| confess | عtarf | عتَرف | kan-عtarf | عtarft |
| confuse | ʜiyr | حيّر | kan-ʜiyr | ʜiyrt |
| confused, to be | ʜar | حار | kan-ʜir | ʜrt |
| congratulate | hnna | هنّى | kan-hnni | hnnit |
| conjugate | ṣrrf | صرّف | kan-ṣrrf | ṣrrft |
| connect | rbṭ | ربط | kan-rbṭ | rbṭt |
| consult (with) | tšawr (mعa) | تشاور (معَ) | kan-tšawr | tšawrt |
| contact | taṣl b | تَصل ب | kan-taṣl | taṣlt |
| content with, to be (give your blessing to) | rḍa عla | رضى على | kan-rḍi | rḍit |
| continue in sth | stamr f | ستمَر ف | kan-stamr | stamrt |
| continue studies | tabع | تابع | kan-tabع | tabعt |
| contribute | sahm | ساهم | kan-sahm | sahmt |
| control | tʜkkm f | تحكّم ف | kan-tʜkkm | tʜkkmt |
| | raqb | راقب | kan-raqb | raqbt |
| cook | ṭiyb | طيّب | kan-ṭiyb | ṭiybt |
| cooperate (with) | tعawn (mعa) | تعاون (معَ) | kan-tعawn | tعawnt |
| cope | sllk | سلّك | kan-sllk | sllkt |
| copy (by hand) | nql | نقل | kan-nql | nqlt |
| copy (photocopy) | nsx | نسخ | kan-nsx | nsxt |
| correct | ṣʜʜeʜ | صحّح | kan-ṣʜʜeʜ | ṣʜʜeʜt |
| cost | swa | سوى | kan-swa | swit |
| cough | kʜʜ | كحّ | kan-kʜʜ | kʜʜit |
| | kʜb | كحب | kan-kʜb | kʜbt |
| count | ʜsb | حسب | kan-ʜsb | ʜsbt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| cram into | xša | خشى | kan-xši | xšit |
| crazy, to be | ʜmq | حمق | kan-ʜmq | ʜmqt |
| crazy, to make | ʜmmq | حمّق | kan-ʜmmq | ʜmmqt |
| create | xlq | خلق | kan-xlq | xlqt |
| cross (road) | qṭɛ | قطع | kan-qṭɛ | qṭɛt |
| cross-breed | lqqm | لقّم | kan-lqqm | lqqmt |
| cry | bka | بكى | kan-bki | bkit |
| cry, to make | bkka | بكّى | kan-bkki | bkkit |
| cure | dawa | داوى | kan-dawi | dawit |
| cured, to be | bra | برى | kan-bra | brit |
| cut | qṭɛ | قطع | kan-qṭɛ | qṭɛt |
| cut (hair) | ʜssn | حسّن | kan-ʜssn | ʜssnt |
| cut/injure (skin) | jrʜ | جرح | kan-jrʜ | jrʜt |
| cut/injured, to be | tjrʜ | تجرح | kan-tjrʜ | tjrʜt |
| cut( a pattern from cloth) | fṣṣl | فصّل | kan-fṣṣl | fṣṣlt |
| damage | xssr | خسّر | kan-xssr | xssrt |
| dampen | fzzg | فزّگ | kan-fzzg | fzzgt |
| damp, to get | fzg | فزگ | kan-fzg | fzgt |
| dance | šṭʜ | شطح | kan-šṭʜ | šṭʜt |
| deafen | ṣmmk | صمّك | kan-ṣmmk | ṣmmkt |
| deal with sb | tɛaml mɛa | تعامل معَ | kan-tɛaml | tɛamlt |
| decide | qrrer | قرّر | kan-qrrer | qrrert |
| declare | ɛln | علن | kan-ɛln | ɛlnt |
| decrease | nqṣ | نقص | kan-nqṣ | nqṣt |
| dedicate | hda | هدى | kan-hdi | hdit |
| defeat | ġlb | غلب | kan-ġlb | ġlbt |
| defend | dafɛ ɛla | دافع على | kan-dafɛ | dafɛt |
| define | ʜdded | حدّد | kan-ʜdded | ʜddedt |
| defy | tʜdda | تحدّى | kan-tʜdda | tʜddit |
| delay | ɛṭṭl | عطّل | kan-ɛṭṭl | ɛṭṭlt |
| deprive | ʜrm | حرم | kan-ʜrm | ʜrmt |
| descend | hbṭ | هبط | kan-hbṭ | hbṭt |
| | nzl | نزل | kan-nzl | nzlt |
| describe | wṣf | وصف | kan-wṣf | wṣft |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| deserve | staнq | ستَحق | kan-staнq | staнqt |
| design | xṭṭeṭ | خطّط | kan-xṭṭeṭ | xṭṭeṭt |
| desire strongly | mat ع la | مات على | kan-mut | mtt |
| destroy | hddm | هدّم | kan-hddm | hddmt |
| develop | ṭuwr | طوّر | kan-ṭuwr | ṭuwrt |
| develop (film) | xrrj | خرّج | kan-xrrj | xrrjt |
| die | mat | مات | kan-mut | mtt |
| differ (from) | xtalf (mعa) | ختَلف (معَ) | kan-xtalf | xtalft |
| dig | нfr | حفر | kan-нfr | нfrt |
| digest | hḍm | هضم | kan-hḍm | hḍmt |
| dinner, to have | tعšša | تعشّى | kan-tعšša | tعššit |
| direct | wjjh | وجّه | kan-wjjh | wjjht |
| direct (as an order) | amr | أمر | kan-amr | amrt |
| dirty, to make | wssx | وسّخ | kan-wssx | wssxt |
| dirty, to get | tussx | توسّخ | kan-tussx | tussxt |
| disappear | ġbr | غبر | kan-ġbr | ġbrt |
| discipline | addb | أدّب | kan-addb | addbt |
| | rbba | ربّى | kan-rbbi | rbbit |
| discover | ktašf | كتَشف | kan-ktašf | ktašft |
| discuss (a topic) | naqš | ناقش | kan-naqš | naqšt |
| dislike | ma-нml-š | ما حملش | ma-kan-нml-š | ma-нmlt-š |
| | krh | كره | kan-krh | krht |
| dissolve sth | duwb | دوّب | kan-duwb | duwbt |
| distribute | frrq | فرّق | kan-frrq | frrqt |
| distance oneself (from) | bععd (mn) | بعّد (من) | kan-bععd | bععdt |
| divide | qsm | قسم | kan-qsm | qsmt |
| divorce | ṭllq | طلّق | kan-ṭllq | ṭllqt |
| dizzy, to get | dax | داخ | kan-dux | dxt |
| dizzy, to make | duwx | دوّخ | kan-duwx | duwxt |
| do | dar | دار | kan-dir | drt |
| drag | jrr | جرّ | kan-jrr | jrrit |
| draw | rsm | رسم | kan-rsm | rsmt |
| draw up (water from a well) | jbd | جبد | kan-jbd | jbdt |
| dream (about) | нlm (b) | حلم (ب) | kan-нlm | нlmt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| dress | lbs | لبس | kan-lbs | lbst |
| dress up (slang) | tfrks | تفركس | kan-tfrks | tfrkst |
| drink | šrb | شرب | kan-šrb | šrbt |
| drink, to make | šrrb | شرّب | kan-šrrb | šrrbt |
| drip | qṭr | قطر | kan-qṭr | qṭrt |
| drive | ṣag | صاگ | kan-ṣug | ṣgt |
| drive crazy | ʜmmq | حمّق | kan-ʜmmq | ʜmmqt |
| drop sth | ṭiyʜ | طيّح | kan-ṭiyʜ | ṭiyʜt |
| drown | ġrq | غرق | kan-ġrq | ġrqt |
| drunk, to get | skr | سكر | kan-skr | skrt |
| dry, to get | nšf | نشف | kan-nšf | nšft |
| | ybs | يبس | kan-ybs | ybst |
| dry sth | nššf | نشّف | kan-nššf | nššft |
| | ybbs | يبّس | kan-ybbs | ybbst |
| dry (a wet floor) | jffef | جفّف | kan-jffef | jffeft |
| dye | ṣbġ | صبغ | kan-ṣbġ | ṣbġt |
| earn (money) | ṣuwr | صوّر | kan-ṣuwr | ṣuwrt |
| easy, to make | shhl | سهّل | kan-shhl | shhlt |
| eat | kla | كلى | kan-akul | klit |
| eat breakfast | fṭr | فطر | kan-fṭr | fṭrt |
| eat lunch | tġdda | تغدّى | kan-tġdda | tġddit |
| eat dinner | tɛšša | تعشّى | kan-tɛšša | tɛššit |
| economize | qtaṣd | قتَصد | kan-qtaṣd | qtaṣdt |
| elect | ntaxb | نتَخب | kan-ntaxb | ntaxbt |
| embarrass sb | ʜššm | حشّم | kan-ʜššm | ʜššmt |
| embarrassed, to be | ʜšm | حشم | kan-ʜšm | ʜšmt |
| embrace | ɛanq | عانق | kan-ɛanq | ɛanqt |
| embrace Islam | slm | سلم | kan-slm | slmt |
| emigrate | hajr | هاجر | kan-hajr | hajrt |
| empty | xwa | خوى | kan-xwi | xwit |
| encourage | šjjɛ | شجّع | kan-šjjɛ | šjjɛt |
| enjoy sth | tbrɛ | تبرع | kan-tbrɛ | tbrɛt |
| enroll | tsjjl | تسجّل | kan-tsjjl | tsjjlt |
| enter | dxl | دخل | kan-dxl | dxlt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| envy | ʜsd | حسد | kan-ʜsd | ʜsdt |
| erase | msʜ | مسح | kan-msʜ | msʜt |
| | mʜa | محى | kan-mʜi | mʜit |
| escape | hrb | هرب | kan-hrb | hrbt |
| estimate | qddr | قدّر | kan-qddr | qddrt |
| evacuate (house/country) | xwa | خوى | kan-xwi | xwit |
| evict | xrrj | خرّج | kan-xrrj | xrrjt |
| evolve | tṭuwr | تطوّر | kan-tṭuwr | tṭuwrt |
| exaggerate (slang) | balġ | بالغ | kan-balġ | balġt |
| exchange | tbadl mɛa | تبادل معَ | kan-tbadl | tbadlt |
| exhibit | ɛrḍ | عرض | kan-ɛrḍ | ɛrḍt |
| exit | xrj | خرج | kan-xrj | xrjt |
| expensive, to get | ġla | غلى | kay-ġla | ġla |
| experience | jrrb | جرّب | kan-jrrb | jrrbt |
| expire | tqaḍa | تقاضى | kay-tqaḍa | tqaḍa |
| explain | šrʜ | شرح | kan-šrʜ | šrʜt |
| | fssr | فسّر | kan-fssr | fssrt |
| explode | tfrgɛ | تفرگع | kan-tfrgɛ | tfrgɛt |
| exploit | staġl | ستَغل | kan-staġl | staġlt |
| export | ṣddr | صدّر | kan-ṣddr | ṣddrt |
| express | ɛbbr | عبّر | kan-ɛbbr | ɛbbrt |
| exterminate | txllṣ mn | تخلّص من | kan-txllṣ | txllṣt |
| face | tqabl mɛa | تقابل معَ | kan-tqabl | tqablt |
| facilitate | shhl | سهّل | kan-shhl | shhlt |
| fail | sqṭ | سقط | kan-sqṭ | sqṭt |
| faint | sxf | سخف | kan-sxf | sxft |
| fall | ṭaʜ | طاح | kan-ṭiʜ | ṭʜt |
| fall, to make | ṭiyʜ | طيّح | kan-ṭiyʜ | ṭiyʜt |
| fake | zuwr | زوّر | kan-zuwr | zuwrt |
| fart | ʜzq | حزق | kan-ʜzq | ʜzqt |
| falsify | zuwr | زوّر | kan-zuwr | zuwrt |
| fast | ṣam | صام | kan-ṣum | ṣmt |
| fear | xaf | خاف | kan-xaf | xft |
| feed | wkkl | وكّل | kan-wkkl | wkklt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| feed fodder | ɛllf | علّف | kan-ɛllf | ɛllft |
| feel | ʜss | حسّ | kan-ʜss | ʜssit |
| ferment | xmr | خمر | kan-xmr | xmrt |
| fight (physically) | tdabz | تدابز | kan-tdabz | tdabzt |
| fill (intransitive) | ɛmr | عمر | kan-ɛmr | ɛmrt |
| fill out | ɛmmr | عمّر | kan-ɛmmr | ɛmmrt |
| fill up | ɛmmr | عمّر | kan-ɛmmr | ɛmmrt |
| filter | ṣffa | صفّى | kan-ṣffi | ṣffit |
| finance | muwl | موّل | kan-muwl | muwlt |
| find | lqa | لقى | kan-lqa | lqit |
| finish | kmml | كمّل | kan-kmml | kmmlt |
| | sala | سالى | kan-sali | salit |
| finished, to be | tsala | تسالى | kan-tsala | tsalit |
| fish | ṣiyd | صيّد | kan-ṣiyd | ṣiydt |
| fix | ṣawb | صاوب | kan-ṣawb | ṣawbt |
| | ṣlʜ | صلح | kan-ṣlʜ | ṣlʜt |
| flatten (bread) | grrṣ | گرّص | kan-grrṣ | grrṣt |
| flatter (a female) | tġzzl b | تغزّل ب | kan-tġzzl | tġzzlt |
| flee | hrb | هرب | kan-hrb | hrbt |
| flip | qlb | قلب | kan-qlb | qlbt |
| fly | ṭar | طار | kan-ṭir | ṭrt |
| fold | ṭwa | طوى | kan-ṭwi | ṭwit |
| follow | tbɛ | تبع | kan-tbɛ | tbɛt |
| forbid | ʜrrm | حرّم | kan-ʜrrm | ʜrrmt |
| force open | frɛ | فرع | kan-frɛ | frɛt |
| forge (signature) | zuwr | زوّر | kan-zuwr | zuwrt |
| forget | nsa | نسى | kan-nsa | nsit |
| forgive | smʜ l | سمح ل | kan-smʜ | smʜt |
| foretell | tnbba | تنبّأ | kan-tnbba' | tnbba't |
| free | ʜrrer | حرّر | kan-ʜrrer | ʜrrert |
| | ṭlq | طلق | kan-ṭlq | ṭlqt |
| freeze | jmd | جمد | kan-jmd | jmdt |
| freeze sth | jmmd | جمّد | kan-jmmd | jmmdt |
| fry | qla | قلى | kan-qli | qlit |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| fulfill sth | ʜqqeq | حقّق | kan-ʜqqeq | ʜqqeqt |
| full (of food), to be | šbɛ | شبع | kan-šbɛ | šbɛt |
| fun, to make | ḍʜk | ضحك | kan-ḍʜk | ḍʜkt |
| | nšṭ | نشط | kan-nšṭ | nšṭt |
| fun of, to make | ḍʜʜk ɛla | ضحّك على | kan-ḍʜʜk | ḍʜʜkt |
| | tflla ɛla | تفلّى على | kan-tflla | tfllit |
| gain | ksb | كسب | kan-ksb | ksbt |
| | rbʜ | ربح | kan-rbʜ | rbʜt |
| gamble | qmmr | قمّر | kan-qmmr | qmmrt |
| gather | jmɛ | جمع | kan-jmɛ | jmɛt |
| gather (with people) | jtamɛ | جتَمع | kan-jtamɛ | jtamɛt |
| gaze | ʜnzez | حنزز | kan-ʜnzez | ʜnzezt |
| generalize | ɛmmem | عمّم | kan-ɛmmem | ɛmmemt |
| generate | wlld | ولّد | kan-wlld | wlldt |
| get | xda | خدى | kan-axud | xdit |
| | šdd | شدّ | kan-šdd | šddit |
| get down | hbṭ | هبط | kan-hbṭ | hbṭt |
| get off | nzl | نزل | kan-nzl | nzlt |
| get on | rkb | ركب | kan-rkb | rkbt |
| | ṭlɛ | طلع | kan-ṭlɛ | ṭlɛt |
| get rid of | thnna mn | تهنّى من | kan-thnna | thnnit |
| | txllṣ mn | تخلّص من | kan-txllṣ | txllṣt |
| get sick | mrḍ | مرض | kan-mrḍ | mrḍt |
| get through | daz mn | داز من | kan-duz | dzt |
| get up | naḍ | ناض | kan-nuḍ | nḍt |
| get used to | wllf | ولّف | kan-wllf | wllft |
| give | ɛṭa | عطى | kan-ɛṭi | ɛṭit |
| give a ride | dda | دّى | kan-ddi | ddit |
| | wṣṣl | وصّل | kan-wṣṣl | wṣṣlt |
| give a speech | xṭb | خطب | kan-xṭb | xṭbt |
| give back | rjjɛ | رجّع | kan-rjjɛ | rjjɛt |
| | rdd | ردّ | kan-rdd | rddit |
| give off | ṭllq | طلّق | kan-ṭllq | ṭllqt |
| give pain | ḍrr | ضرّ | kan-ḍrr | ḍrrit |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| glare at | xnzr f | خنزر ف | kan-xnzr | xnzrt |
| gleam | lmع | لمع | kan-lmع | lmعt |
| | ḍwa | ضوى | kan-ḍwi | ḍwit |
| glue | lṣṣq | لصّق | kan-lṣṣq | lṣṣqt |
| go | mša | مشى | kan-mši | mšit |
| go ahead of/in front of | sbq | سبق | kan-sbq | sbqt |
| go by | daz عla | داز على | kan-duz | dzt |
| go out | xrj | خرج | kan-xrj | xrjt |
| go through | daz mn | داز من | kan-duz | dzt |
| go up | ṭlع | طلع | kan-ṭlع | ṭlعt |
| gossip about | hḍr f | هضر ف | kan-hḍr | hḍrt |
| govern | нkm عla | حكم على | kan-нkm | нkmt |
| grab | qbṭ | قبط | kan-qbṭ | qbṭt |
| | šdd | شدّ | kan-šdd | šddit |
| graze | rعa | رعى | kay-rعa | rعa |
| greet | sllm عla | سلّم على | kan-sllm | sllmt |
| greet one another | tsalm | تسالم | kan-tsalm | tsalmt |
| grill | šwa | شوى | kan-šwi | šwit |
| grind | ṭнn | طحن | kan-ṭнn | ṭнnt |
| grow (get older/bigger) | kbr | كبر | kan-kbr | kbrt |
| guarantee | ḍmn | ضمن | kan-ḍmn | ḍmnt |
| guard | عss | عسّ | kan-عss | عssit |
| hand | mdd | مدّ | kan-mdd | mddit |
| hang | عllq | علّق | kan-عllq | عllqt |
| hang to dry | nšr | نشر | kan-nšr | nšrt |
| happen | wqع | وقع | kay-wqع | wqع |
| | jra | جرى | kay-jra | jra |
| | ṭra | طرى | kay-ṭra | ṭra |
| happy, to be | frн | فرح | kan-frн | frнt |
| happy, to make | frrн | فرّح | kan-frrн | frrнt |
| harvest | нṣd | حصد | kan-нṣd | нṣdt |
| hatch | tfqqṣ | تفقّص | kay-tfqqṣ | tfqqṣ |
| hate | krh | كره | kan-krh | krht |
| have | عnd | عند | عndi | kan عndi |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| hear | smɛ | سمع | kan-smɛ | smɛt |
| heat | sxxn | سخّن | kan-sxxn | sxxnt |
| help | ɛawn | عاون | kan-ɛawn | ɛawnt |
| herd | srH | سرح | kan-srH | srHt |
| hesitate | trdded | تردّد | kan-trdded | trddedt |
| hide sth | xbba | خبّى | kan-xbba | xbbit |
| hide (oneself) | txbba | تخبّى | kan-txbba | txbbit |
| hire (a car) | kra | كرى | kan-kri | krit |
| hit | ḍrb | ضرب | kan-ḍrb | ḍrbt |
| hit, to be | tḍrb | تضرب | kan-tḍrb | tḍrbt |
| hold | šdd | شدّ | kan-šdd | šddit |
| honor | šrrf | شرّف | kan-šrrf | šrrft |
| hope | tmnna | تمنّى | kan-tmnna | tmnnit |
| house | skkn | سكّن | kan-skkn | skknt |
| hug | ɛnnq | عنّق | kan-ɛnnq | ɛnnqt |
| hug one another | tɛanq | تعانق | kan-tɛanq | tɛanqt |
| hungry, to be | jaɛ | جاع | kan-juɛ | jɛt |
| hunt | ṣiyd | صيّد | kan-ṣiyd | ṣiydt |
| hurry | zrb | زرب | kan-zrb | zrbt |
| hurt | ḍrr | ضرّ | kan-ḍrr | ḍrrit |
| ignore (slang) | miyk ɛla | ميّك على | kan-miyk | miykt |
| ill, to be | mrḍ | مرض | kan-mrḍ | mrḍt |
| ill, to make | mrrḍ | مرّض | kan-mrrḍ | mrrḍt |
| imagine | tṣuwr | تصوّر | kan-tṣuwr | tṣuwrt |
|  | txayl | تخايل | kan-txayl | txaylt |
| imitate | qlld | قلّد | kan-qlld | qlldt |
| import | stawrd | ستَورد | kan-stawrd | stawrdt |
| impose | frḍ | فرض | kan-frḍ | frḍt |
| imprison | sjn | سجن | kan-sjn | sjnt |
|  | šdd f l Hbs | شدّ ف الحبس | kan-šdd | šddit |
| improve | Hssn | حسّن | kan-Hssn | Hssnt |
|  | tHssn | تحسّن | kan-tHssn | tHssnt |
| improvise | rtajl | رتَجل | kan-rtajl | rtajlt |
| increase | zad | زاد | kan-zid | zdt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| indicate | biyn | بيّن | kan-biyn | biynt |
| infect | ɛada | عادى | kan-ɛadi | ɛadit |
| inform | ɛlm | علم | kan-ɛlm | ɛlmt |
| | xbr | خبر | kan-xbr | xbrt |
| inherit | wrt | ورت | kan-wrt | wrtt |
| injure | jrʜ | جرح | kan-jrʜ | jrʜt |
| inspect (education) | fttš | فتّش | kan-fttš | fttšt |
| install | blaṣa | بلاصى | kan-blaṣi | blaṣit |
| | rkkb | ركّب | kan-rkkb | rkkbt |
| insult | ɛayr | عاير | kan-ɛayr | ɛayrt |
| | sbb | سبّ | kan-sbb | sbbit |
| integrate | dmj | دمج | kan-dmj | dmjt |
| interest | httm | هتّم | kay-httm | httm |
| interfere | tdxxl | تدخّل | kan-tdxxl | tdxxlt |
| interrupt | qaṭɛ | قاطع | kan-qaṭɛ | qaṭɛt |
| introduce | qddm | قدّم | kan-qddm | qddmt |
| invent | xtarɛ | ختَرع | kan-xtarɛ | xtarɛt |
| invite | ɛrḍ ɛla | عرض على | kan-ɛrḍ | ɛrḍt |
| iron | ʜdded | حدّد | kan-ʜdded | ʜddedt |
| irrigate | sga | سگى | kan-sgi | sgit |
| | sqa | سقى | kan-sqi | sqit |
| irritate | qllq | قلّق | kan-qllq | qllqt |
| irritated, to be | tqllq | تقلّق | kan-tqllq | tqllqt |
| isolate | hmmš | همّش | kan-hmmš | hmmšt |
| | ɛzl | عزل | kan-ɛzl | ɛzlt |
| jealous, to be | ġar ɛla | غار على | kan-ġir | ġrt |
| joke | ḍʜk | ضحك | kan-ḍʜk | ḍʜkt |
| | tflla | تفلّى | kan-tflla | tfllit |
| judge | ʜkm ɛla | حكم على | kan-ʜkm | ʜkmt |
| | ʜasb | حاسب | kan-ʜasb | ʜasbt |
| jump | nqqz | نقّز | kan-nqqz | nqqzt |
| justify | brrer | برّر | kan-brrer | brrert |
| keep | ʜtafḍ b | حتَفض ب | kan-ʜtafḍ | ʜtafḍt |
| | ʜafḍ ɛla | حافض على | kan-ʜafḍ | ʜafḍt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| keep house | qabl ḍ-ḍar | قابل الدار | kan-qabl | qablt |
| | gabl ḍ-ḍar | ݣابل الدار | kan-gabl | gablt |
| kick (a ball) | šat | شات | kan-šut | štt |
| | qdf | قدف | kan-qdf | qdft |
| kidnap | xṭf | خطف | kan-xṭf | xṭft |
| kiss | bas | باس | kan-bus | bst |
| knead | ɛjn | عجن | kan-ɛjn | ɛjnt |
| know | ɛrf | عرف | kan-ɛrf | ɛrft |
| last (time) | bqa | بقى | kan-bqa | bqit |
| | dam | دام | kan-dum | dmt |
| late, to be | tɛṭṭl | تعطّل | kan-tɛṭṭl | tɛṭṭlt |
| late, to make | ɛṭṭl | عطّل | kan-ɛṭṭl | ɛṭṭlt |
| laugh | ḍʜk | ضحك | kan-ḍʜk | ḍʜkt |
| laugh, to make | ḍʜʜk | ضحّك | kan-ḍʜʜk | ḍʜʜkt |
| lay down | ʜṭṭ | حطّ | kan-ʜṭṭ | ʜṭṭit |
| lay eggs | biyḍ | بيّض | kan-biyḍ | biyḍt |
| lead | tzɛɛm | تزعّم | kan-tzɛɛm | tzɛɛmt |
| leak | sal | سال | kan-sil | slt |
| | qṭr | قطر | kan-qṭr | qṭrt |
| lean | tkka ɛla | تكّى على | kan-tkka | tkkit |
| learn | tɛllm | تعلّم | kan-tɛllm | tɛllmt |
| leave | xrj | خرج | kan-xrj | xrjt |
| leave (a house/city for another) | rʜl | رحل | kan-rʜl | rʜlt |
| leave alone | xlla | خلّى | kan-xlli | xllit |
| leave behind | xlla | خلّى | kan-xlli | xllit |
| lend | sllf | سلّف | kan-sllf | sllft |
| lengthen | ṭuwl | طوّل | kan-ṭuwl | ṭuwlt |
| lessen | qllel | قلّل | kan-qllel | qllelt |
| let | xlla | خلّى | kan-xlli | xllit |
| let go of | ṭlq mn | طلق من | kan-ṭlq | ṭlqt |
| liberate | ʜrrer | حرّر | kan-ʜrrer | ʜrrert |
| lie | kdb | كدب | kan-kdb | kdbt |
| lift | hzz | هزّ | kan-hzz | hzzit |
| light | šɛl | شعل | kan-šɛl | šɛlt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| like | bġa | بغى | kan-bġi | knt baġi |
| | ɛjb | عجب | kay ɛjbni | ɛjbni |
| lighten (weight) | xffef | خفّف | kan-xffef | xffeft |
| limit | ʜdded | حدّد | kan-ʜdded | ʜddedt |
| | ʜbs | حبس | kan-ʜbs | ʜbst |
| limp | ɛrj | عرج | kan-ɛrj | ɛrjt |
| line, to draw a | sṭṭr | سطّر | kan-sṭṭr | sṭṭrt |
| live (reside) | skn | سكن | kan-skn | sknt |
| loan | sllf | سلّف | kan-sllf | sllft |
| lock | sdd | سدّ | kan-sdd | sddit |
| | surt | سورت | kan-surt | surtt |
| look | šaf | شاف | kan-šuf | šft |
| look after | thlla f | تهلاّ ف | kan-thlla | thllat |
| | ʜḍa | حضى | kan-ʜḍi | ʜḍit |
| look alike | tšabh | تشابه | kan-tšabh | tšabht |
| look behind | tlfft | تلفّت | kan-tlfft | tlfftt |
| look down (on sb) | ʜgr | حگر | kan-ʜgr | ʜgrt |
| look for | qllb ɛla | قلّب على | kan-qllb | qllbt |
| look like | šbh | شبه | kan-šbh | šbht |
| | ban bʜal | بان بحال | kan-ban | bnt |
| look out (window) | ṭll | طلّ | kan-ṭll | ṭllit |
| loosen | ṭlq | طلق | kan-ṭlq | ṭlqt |
| | rxa | رخى | kan-rxi | rxit |
| | rxf | رخف | kan-rxf | rxft |
| lose | wḍḍr | وضّر | kan-wḍḍr | wḍḍrt |
| | tllf | تلّف | kan-tllf | tllft |
| lost, to be | twḍḍr | توضّر | kan-twḍḍr | twḍḍrt |
| love | bġa | بغى | kan-bġi | knt baġi |
| | mat ɛla | مات على | kan-mut | mtt |
| lower | nzzl | نزّل | kan-nzzl | nzzlt |
| | hbbṭ | هبّط | kan-hbbṭ | hbbṭt |
| | nqṣ | نقص | kan-nqṣ | nqṣt |
| magnify | kbbr | كبّر | kan-kbbr | kbbrt |
| maintain | ʜafḍ ɛla | حافض على | kan-ʜafḍ | ʜafḍt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| make | ṣawb | صاوب | kan-ṣawb | ṣawbt |
| | dar | دار | kan-dir | drt |
| | ṣnɛ | صنع | kan-ṣnɛ | ṣnɛt |
| make difficult for sb | tkrfs ɛla | تكرفس على | kan-tkrfs | tkrfst |
| maltreat (destroy) | krfs | كرفس | kan-krfs | krfst |
| manipulate | tʜkkm | تحكّم | kan-tʜkkm | tʜkkmt |
| manufacture | ṣnɛ | صنع | kan-ṣnɛ | ṣnɛt |
| mark | nqqṭ | نقّط | kan-nqqṭ | nqqṭt |
| | ršm | رشم | kan-ršm | ršmt |
| marry (with) | tzuwj (b) | تزوّج (ب) | kan-tzuwj | tzuwjt |
| marry off (daughter, etc.) | zuwj | زوّج | kan-zuwj | zuwjt |
| massage (hammam) | kssl | كسّل | kan-kssl | ksslt |
| mean | ɛna | عنى | kan-ɛni | ɛnit |
| measure | ɛbr | عبر | kan-ɛbr | ɛbrt |
| mediate | twssṭ | توسّط | kan-twssṭ | twssṭt |
| meet | tlaqa | تلاقى | kan-tlaqa | tlaqit |
| meeting, to have | jtamɛ | جتَمع | kan-jtamɛ | jtamɛt |
| melt | dab | داب | kan-dub | dbt |
| memorize | ʜfḍ | حفض | kan-ʜfḍ | ʜfḍt |
| menace | hdded | هدّد | kan-hdded | hddedt |
| mess up | krfs | كرفس | kan-krfs | krfst |
| migrate | hjr | هجر | kan-hjr | hjrt |
| milk | ʜlb | حلب | kan-ʜlb | ʜlbt |
| mistake, to make a | ġlṭ | غلط | kan-ġlṭ | ġlṭt |
| miss (a bus) 3rd person | mša ɛla | مشى على | kay-mši ɛliya | mša ɛliya |
| mix | xllṭ | خلّط | kan-xllṭ | xllṭt |
| monitor (exam) | ʜḍa | حضى | kan-ʜḍi | ʜḍit |
| | ʜrs | حرس | kan-ʜrs | ʜrst |
| monopolize | ʜtakr | حتكَر | kan-ʜtakr | ʜtakrt |
| motivate | ʜffz | حفّز | kan-ʜffz | ʜffzt |
| move sth | ʜrrk | حرّك | kan-ʜrrk | ʜrrkt |
| | kʜʜz | كحّز | kan-kʜʜz | kʜʜzt |
| move | tʜrrk | تحرّك | kan-tʜrrk | tʜrrkt |
| | tkʜʜz | تكحّز | kan-tkʜʜz | tkʜʜzt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| move away from | bɛd mn | بعد من | kan-bɛd | bɛdt |
| move residence | tʜuwl | تحوّل | kan-tʜuwl | tʜuwlt |
| | rʜl | رحل | kan-rʜl | rʜlt |
| murder | qtl | قتل | kan-qtl | qtlt |
| name | smma | سمّى | kan-smmi | smmit |
| need | ʜtaj | حتاج | kan-ʜtaj | ʜtajt |
| neglect | smʜ f | سمح ف | kan-smʜ | smʜt |
| | frrṭ | فرّط | kan-frrṭ | frrṭt |
| noise, to make | ṣdɛ | صدع | kan-ṣdɛ | ṣdɛt |
| nominate | rššʜ | رشّح | kan-rššʜ | rššʜt |
| notice | laʜḍ | لاحض | kan-laʜḍ | laʜḍt |
| obey | ṭaɛ | طاع | kan-ṭiɛ | ṭɛt |
| object | ɛarḍ | عارض | kan-ɛarḍ | ɛarḍt |
| oblige | frḍ ɛla | فرض على | kan-frḍ | frḍt |
| | bzzez ɛla | بزّز على | kan-bzzez | bzzezt |
| observe | laʜḍ | لاحض | kan-laʜḍ | laʜḍt |
| occupy | ʜtll | حتلّ | kan-ʜtll | ʜtllt |
| occur | wqɛ | وقع | kay wqɛ | wqɛ |
| | jra | جرى | kay jra | jra |
| offer | hda | هدى | kan-hdi | hdit |
| oil | ziyt | زيّت | kan-ziyt | ziytt |
| old, to get | šrf | شرف | kan-šrf | šrft |
| open | ʜll | حلّ | kan-ʜll | ʜllit |
| | ftʜ | فتح | kan-ftʜ | ftʜt |
| operate (surgical) | ftʜ | فتح | kan-ftʜ | ftʜt |
| oppress | ɛddb | عدّب | kan-ɛddb | ɛddbt |
| order sth | ṭlb | طلب | kan-ṭlb | ṭlbt |
| order sb | amr | أمر | kan-amr | amrt |
| organize | nḍḍm | نضّم | kan-nḍḍm | nḍḍmt |
| overcome | tġllb ɛla | تغلّب على | kan-tġllb | tġllbt |
| owe | tsal | تسال | kan-tsal | tsalt |
| owed, to be | sal | سال | kan-sal | slt |
| own | mlk | ملك | kan-mlk | mlkt |
| pacify | hddn | هدّن | kan-hddn | hddnt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| pack | jmɛ | جمع | kan-jmɛ | jmɛt |
| paint | ṣbġ | صبغ | kan-ṣbġ | ṣbġt |
| park (a car) | blaṣa | بلاصى | kan-blaṣa | blaṣit |
| participate | šark | شارك | kan-šark | šarkt |
| party | Htafl | حتَفل | kan-Htafl | Htaflt |
| pass | daz | داز | kan-duz | dzt |
| | fat | فات | kan-fut | ftt |
| pass (exam) | njH f | نجح ف | kan-njH | njHt |
| pass by | daz ɛla | داز على | kan-duz | dzt |
| paste | lṣṣq | لصّق | kan-lṣṣq | lṣṣqt |
| patient, to be | ṣbr | صبر | kan-ṣbr | ṣbrt |
| pay | xllṣ | خلّص | kan-xllṣ | xllṣt |
| paid, to be | txllṣ | تخلّص | kan-txllṣ | txllṣt |
| pay back | rdd l | ردّ ل | kan-rdd | rddit |
| peel | qššr | قشّر | kan-qššr | qššrt |
| peel (skin) | tqššr | تقشّر | kan-tqššr | tqššrt |
| permit | xlla | خلّى | kan-xlli | xllit |
| | smH l | سمح ل | kan-smH | smHt |
| persuade | qnɛ | قنع | kan-qnɛ | qnɛt |
| photograph | ṣuwr | صوّر | kan-ṣuwr | ṣuwrt |
| photographed, to be | tṣuwr | تصوّر | kan-tṣuwr | tṣuwrt |
| pick (light fruit) | jna | جنى | kan-jni | jnit |
| pierce | tqb | تقب | kan-tqb | tqbt |
| pile up | ɛrrm | عرّم | kan-ɛrrm | ɛrrmt |
| plan | xṭṭeṭ | خطّط | kan-xṭṭeṭ | xṭṭeṭt |
| plant | zrɛ | زرع | kan-zrɛ | zrɛt |
| play | lɛb | لعب | kan-lɛb | lɛbt |
| please | ɛjb | عجب | kan-ɛjb | ɛjbt |
| plow | Hrt | حرت | kan-Hrt | Hrtt |
| pluck | riyš | ريّش | kan-riyš | riyšt |
| poison | smmem | سمّم | kan-smmem | smmemt |
| poisoned, to be | tsmmem | تسمّم | kan-tsmmem | tsmmemt |
| pollute | luwt | لوّت | kan-luwt | luwtt |
| possess | mlk | ملك | kan-mlk | mlkt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| postpone | ajjl | أجّل | kan-ajjl | ajjlt |
| pour | kbb | كبّ | kan-kbb | kbbit |
| | xwa | خوى | kan-xwi | xwit |
| practice | ṭbbq | طبّق | kan-ṭbbq | ṭbbqt |
| praise | mdн | مدح | kan-mdн | mdнt |
| pray | ṣlla | صلّى | kan-ṣlli | ṣllit |
| precede | sbq | سبق | kan-sbq | sbqt |
| prefer | fḍḍl | فضّل | kan-fḍḍl | fḍḍlt |
| prepare | wjjd | وجّد | kan-wjjd | wjjdt |
| | ṣawb | صاوب | kan-ṣawb | ṣawbt |
| pressure | ḍġṭ | ضغط | kan-ḍġṭ | ḍġṭt |
| pretend | dar bнal | دار بحال | kan-dir | drt |
| | biyn blli | بيّن بلّي | kan-biyn | biynt |
| prevent | mnɛ | منع | kan-mnɛ | mnɛt |
| print | ṭbɛ | طبع | kan-ṭbɛ | ṭbɛt |
| produce | ntj | نتج | kan-ntj | ntjt |
| profit | rbн | ربح | kan-rbн | rbнt |
| | stafd | ستَفد | kan-stafd | stafdt |
| progress | tqddm | تقدّم | kan-tqddm | tqddmt |
| prohibit | mnɛ | منع | kan-mnɛ | mnɛt |
| promise | waɛd | واعد | kan-waɛd | waɛdt |
| pronounce | nṭq | نطق | kan-nṭq | nṭqt |
| propose | qtarн | قتَرح | kan-qtarн | qtarнt |
| proud, to be | ftaxr | فتَخر | kan-ftaxr | ftaxrt |
| prune | zbr | زبر | kan-zbr | zbrt |
| publish | nšr | نشر | kan-nšr | nšrt |
| pull | jrr | جرّ | kan-jrr | jrrit |
| | jbd | جبد | kan-jbd | jbdt |
| punish | ɛaqb | عاقب | kan-ɛaqb | ɛaqbt |
| push | dfɛ | دفع | kan-dfɛ | dfɛt |
| push (a button) | wrrk ɛla | ورّك على | kan-wrrk | wrrkt |
| | brk ɛla | برك على | kan-brk | brkt |
| put | нṭṭ | حطّ | kan-нṭṭ | нṭṭit |
| put down | нṭṭ | حطّ | kan-нṭṭ | нṭṭit |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| put out (light) | ṭfa | طفى | kan-ṭfi | ṭfit |
| put together (parts) | rkkb | ركّب | kan-rkkb | rkkbt |
| quarrel | txaṣm | تخاصم | kan-txaṣm | txaṣmt |
| quiet, to be | skt | سكت | kan-skt | sktt |
| quiet, to make | skkt | سكّت | kan-skkt | skktt |
| quit | mša bнalu | مشى بحالو | kan-mši bнali | mšit bнali |
| rain | ṭaн (l-šta) | طاح (الشتا) | kat-ṭiн | ṭaнt |
| raise | hzz | هزّ | kan-hzz | hzzit |
| raise (children) | rbba | ربّى | kan-rbbi | rbbit |
| raised, to be | trbba | تربّى | kan-trbba | trbbit |
| rape | ġtaṣb | غتَصب | kan-ġtaṣb | ġtaṣbt |
| read | qra | قرى | kan-qra | qrit |
| receive (a letter) | šdd | شدّ | kan-šdd | šddit |
| recognize | tɛrrf | تعرّف | kan-tɛrrf | tɛrrft |
| record | sjjl | سجّل | kan-sjjl | sjjlt |
| reduce | nqs | نقس | kan-nqs | nqst |
| reform | ṣlн | صلح | kan-ṣlн | ṣlнt |
| refuse | rfḍ | رفض | kan-rfḍ | rfḍt |
| refute | nfa | نفى | kan-nfi | nfit |
| regret | ndm | ندم | kan-ndm | ndmt |
| reimburse | ɛuwḍ | عوّض | kan-ɛuwḍ | ɛuwḍt |
| rejoice | frн | فرح | kan-frн | frнt |
| relax | rtaн | رتاح | kan-rtaн | rtaнt |
| release | ṭlq | طلق | kan-ṭlq | ṭlqt |
| rely on | ɛuwl ɛla | عوّل على | kan-ɛuwl | ɛuwlt |
| remain | bqa | بقى | kan-bqa | bqit |
| remember | ɛql ɛla | عقل على | kan-ɛql | ɛqlt |
| | tfkkr | تفكّر | kan-tfkkr | tfkkrt |
| remind | fkkr | فكّر | kan-fkkr | fkkrt |
| remove | нiyd | حيّد | kan-нiyd | нiydt |
| | zuwl | زوّل | kan-zuwl | zuwlt |
| renew | jdded | جدّد | kan-jdded | jddedt |
| rent | kra | كرى | kan-kri | krit |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| repair | ṣawb | صاوب | kan-ṣawb | ṣawbt |
| | ṣlʜ | صلح | kan-ṣlʜ | ṣlʜt |
| repeat | ɛawd | عاود | kan-ɛawd | ɛawdt |
| repent | tab | تاب | kan-tub | tbt |
| reply | rdd | ردّ | kan-rdd | rddit |
| request | ṭlb mn | طلب من | kan-ṭlb | ṭlbt |
| require | tṭlb | تطلب | kan-tṭlb | tṭlbt |
| resemble | šbh | شبه | kan-šbh | šbht |
| resign | staql | ستَقل | kan-staql | staqlt |
| resist | qawm | قاوم | kan-qawm | qawmt |
| respect | ʜtarm | حتَرم | kan-ʜtarm | ʜtarmt |
| respond | jawb | جاوب | kan-jawb | jawbt |
| rest | rtaʜ | رتاح | kan-rtaʜ | rtaʜt |
| retire | tqaɛd | تقاعد | kan-tqaɛd | tqaɛdt |
| return (to a place) | rjɛ | رجع | kan-rjɛ | rjɛt |
| return sth | rdd | ردّ | kan-rdd | rddit |
| | rjjɛ | رجّع | kan-rjjɛ | rjjɛt |
| review | rajɛ | راجع | kan-rajɛ | rajɛt |
| ride | rkb | ركب | kan-rkb | rkbt |
| ride, to give a | dda | دّى | kan-ddi | ddit |
| | rkkb | ركّب | kan-rkkb | rkkbt |
| | wṣṣl | وصّل | kan-wṣṣl | wṣṣlt |
| rinse | šllel | شلّل | kan-šllel | šllelt |
| rise (like the sun) | ṭlɛ | طلع | kan-ṭlɛ | ṭlɛt |
| rise (to wake up) | faq | فاق | kan-fiq | fqt |
| rot | fsd | فسد | kan-fsd | fsdt |
| round, to go | ḍuwr | ضوّر | kan-ḍuwr | ḍuwrt |
| rub | ʜkk | حكّ | kan-ʜkk | ʜkkit |
| run | jra | جرى | kan-jri | jrit |
| run away | hrb | هرب | kan-hrb | hrbt |
| run out of | tqaḍa | تقاضى | kan-tqaḍa | tqaḍit |
| rush | zrb | زرب | kan-zrb | zrbt |
| sacrifice | ḍʜʜa | ضحّى | kan-ḍʜʜi | ḍʜʜit |
| satisfy | qnɛ | قنع | kan-qnɛ | qnɛt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| save | xbba | خبّى | kan-xbbi | xbbit |
| | xzn | خزن | kan-xzn | xznt |
| | xbbε | خبّع | kan-xbbε | xbbεt |
| save (money) | jmε l flus | جمع الفلوس | kan-jmε | jmεt |
| | wffr | وفّر | kan-wffr | wffrt |
| say | gal | ݣال | kan-gul | glt |
| scratch | ʜkk | حكّ | kan-ʜkk | ʜkkit |
| scream | ġuwt | غوّت | kan-ġuwt | ġuwtt |
| screw | ziyr | زيّر | kan-ziyr | ziyrt |
| see | šaf | شاف | kan-šuf | šft |
| see one another | tšawf | تشاوف | kan-tšawf | tšawft |
| sell | baε | باع | kan-biε | bεt |
| send | ṣifṭ | صيفط | kan-ṣifṭ | ṣifṭt |
| separate | frrq | فرّق | kan-frrq | frrqt |
| serve | srba | سربى | kan-srbi | srbit |
| set a bone | jbbr | جبّر | kan-jbbr | jbbrt |
| set (the sun) | ġrb | غرب | kan-ġrb | ġrbt |
| set up | rkkb | ركّب | kan-rkkb | rkkbt |
| settle | staqr | ستقر | kan-staqr | staqrt |
| sew | xiyṭ | خيّط | kan-xiyṭ | xiyṭt |
| shake (palsy) | trεεd | ترعّد | kan-trεεd | trεεdt |
| | rjf | رجف | kan-rjf | rjft |
| shake hands with | sllm εla | سلّم على | kan-sllm | sllmt |
| shake out | ʜrrk | حرّك | kan-ʜrrk | ʜrrkt |
| share | qsm | قسم | kan-qsm | qsmt |
| sharpen | njr | نجر | kan-njr | njrt |
| | mḍḍa | مضّى | kan-mḍḍi | mḍḍit |
| shave | ʜssn | حسّن | kan-ʜssn | ʜssnt |
| shepherd | srʜ | سرح | kan-srʜ | srʜt |
| shine | lmε | لمع | kan-lmε | lmεt |
| shiver | trεεd | ترعّد | kan-trεεd | trεεdt |
| | rjf | رجف | kan-rjf | rjft |
| shop (weekly market) | tsuwq | تسوّق | kan-tsuwq | tsuwqt |
| shop (food) | tqdda | تقدّى | kan-tqdda | tqddit |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| shorten | qṣṣr | قصّر | kan-qṣṣr | qṣṣrt |
| shout | ġuwt | غوّت | kan-ġuwt | ġuwtt |
| shovel | hzz b l bala | هزّ ب البالة | kan-hzz | hzzit |
| show | wrra | ورّى | kan-wrri | wrrit |
| shower | duwš | دوّش | kan-duwš | duwšt |
| shut | sdd | سدّ | kan-sdd | sddit |
| shut eyes | ġmmḍ | غمّض | kan-ġmmḍ | ġmmḍt |
| shut up | skt | سكت | kan-skt | sktt |
| sift | ġrbl | غربل | kan-ġrbl | ġrblt |
| sightsee | tsara | تسارى | kan-tsara | tsarit |
| sign | sna | سنى | kan-sni | snit |
| | wqqɛ | وقّع | kan-wqqɛ | wqqɛt |
| silence sb | skkt | سكّت | kan-skkt | skktt |
| silent, to be | skt | سكت | kan-skt | sktt |
| simplify | shhl | سهّل | kan-shhl | shhlt |
| sing | ġnna | غنّى | kan-ġnni | ġnnit |
| sink | ġṭs | غطس | kan-ġṭs | ġṭst |
| | ġrq | غرق | kan-ġrq | ġrqt |
| sit | gls | گلس | kan-gls | glst |
| skin | slx | سلخ | kan-slx | slxt |
| skip | nqqz | نقّز | kan-nqqz | nqqzt |
| slap (in the face) | ṣrfq | صرفق | kan-ṣrfq | ṣrfqt |
| | ṭrrš | طرّش | kan-ṭrrš | ṭrršt |
| slaughter | dbʜ | دبح | kan-dbʜ | dbʜt |
| sleep | nɛs | نعس | kan-nɛs | nɛst |
| sleep, to make | nɛɛs | نعّس | kan-nɛɛs | nɛɛst |
| slide | zlq | زلق | kan-zlq | zlqt |
| slip | zlq | زلق | kan-zlq | zlqt |
| smear | lṭṭx | لطّخ | kan-lṭṭx | lṭṭxt |
| smell | šmm | شمّ | kan-šmm | šmmit |
| smile | btasm | بتَسم | kan-btasm | btasmt |
| smoke | kma | كمى | kan-kmi | kmit |
| smuggle | hrrb | هرّب | kan-hrrb | hrrbt |
| sneeze | ɛṭs | عطس | kan-ɛṭs | ɛṭst |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| solder | lʜʜm | لحّم | kan-lʜʜm | lʜʜmt |
| solve | ʜll | حلّ | kan-ʜll | ʜllit |
| speak | tkllm | تكلّم | kan-tkllm | tkllmt |
| | hḍr | هضر | kan-hḍr | hḍrt |
| | dwa | دوى | kan-dwi | dwit |
| specialize | txṣṣeṣ | تخصّص | kan-txṣṣeṣ | txṣṣeṣt |
| spend money | ṣrf | صرف | kan-ṣrf | ṣrft |
| spend the night | bat | بات | kan-bat | btt |
| spend time | duwz | دوّز | kan-duwz | duwzt |
| spin | ġzl | غزل | kan-ġzl | ġzlt |
| spit | dfl | دفل | kan-dfl | dflt |
| splash | ršš | رشّ | kan-ršš | rššit |
| spoil (a child) | fššeš | فشّش | kan-fššeš | fššešt |
| sprain | dfɛ | دفع | kan-dfɛ | dfɛt |
| spray | ršš | رشّ | kan-ršš | rššit |
| squeeze | ɛṣr | عصر | kan-ɛṣr | ɛṣrt |
| | ziyr | زيّر | kan-ziyr | ziyrt |
| stamp | ṭbɛ | طبع | kan-ṭbɛ | ṭbɛt |
| stand | wqf | وقف | kan-wqf | wqft |
| stare angrily | xnzr f | خنزر ف | kan-xnzr | xnzrt |
| start | bda | بدى | kan-bda | bdit |
| startle | xlɛ | خلع | kan-xlɛ | xlɛt |
| startled, to be | txlɛ | تخلع | kan-txlɛ | txlɛt |
| stay | bqa | بقى | kan-bqa | bqit |
| | gls | گلس | kan-gls | glst |
| stay up late | shr | سهر | kan-shr | shrt |
| steal | srq | سرق | kan-srq | srqt |
| | šffr | شفّر | kan-šffr | šffrt |
| step on | ɛfṭ | عفط | kan-ɛfṭ | ɛfṭt |
| | ɛfs | عفس | kan-ɛfs | ɛfst |
| sting | qrṣ | قرص | kan-qrṣ | qrṣt |
| stink | xnz | خنز | kan-xnz | xnzt |
| stir | ʜrrk | حرّك | kan-ʜrrk | ʜrrkt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| stop | wqf | وقف | kan-wqf | wqft |
| | нbs | حبس | kan-нbs | нbst |
| stop speaking with | txaṣm mɛa | تخاصم معَ | kan-txaṣm | txaṣmt |
| store | xzn | خزن | kan-xzn | xznt |
| strangle | qjj | قجّ | kan-qjj | qjjit |
| | xnq | خنق | kan-xnq | xnqt |
| strike (from work) | dar l iḍrab | دار الإضراب | kan-dir | drt |
| stroll | tmšša | تمشّى | kan-tmšša | tmššit |
| stretch | jbbd | جبّد | kan-jbbd | jbbdt |
| | kssl | كسّل | kan-kssl | ksslt |
| study | qra | قرى | kan-qra | qrit |
| | drs | درس | kan-drs | drst |
| succeed at | njн f | نجح ف | kan-njн | njнt |
| suck | mṣṣ | مصّ | kan-mṣṣ | mṣṣit |
| sue | dɛa | دعى | kan-dɛi | dɛit |
| suffer | tɛddb | تعذّب | kan-tɛddb | tɛddbt |
| suggest | qtarн | قتَرح | kan-qtarн | qtarнt |
| sunbathe | tšmmš | تشمّش | kan-tšmmš | tšmmšt |
| surprise | faj'a | فاجأ | kan-faj'a | faj'at |
| surrender | staslm | ستَسلم | kan-staslm | staslmt |
| survive | nja | نجى | kan-nja | njit |
| | ɛaš | عاش | kan-ɛiš | tɛš |
| swallow | ṣrṭ | صرط | kan-ṣrṭ | ṣrṭt |
| swarm (bees) | rtɛ | رتع | kan-rtɛ | rtɛt |
| swear | нlf b llah | حلف بالله | kan-нlf | нlft |
| | ɛahd | عاهد | kan-ɛahd | ɛahdt |
| swear (oath) | qsm | قسم | kan-qsm | qsmt |
| sweat | ɛrg | عرگ | kan-ɛrg | ɛrgt |
| | ɛrq | عرق | kan-ɛrq | ɛrqt |
| sweep | šṭṭb | شطّب | kan-šṭṭb | šṭṭbt |
| swell | tnffx | تنفّخ | kan-tnffx | tnffxt |
| swim | ɛam | عام | kan-ɛum | tɛm |
| switch (off) | ṭfa | طفى | kan-ṭfi | ṭfit |
| switch (on) | šɛl | شعل | kan-šɛl | šɛlt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| sympathize with | tɛaṭf mɛa | تعاطف معَ | kan-tɛaṭf | tɛaṭft |
| take | xda | خدى | kan-axud | xdit |
| take away/off | Hiyd | حيّد | kan-Hiyd | Hiydt |
| | zuwl | زوّل | kan-zuwl | zuwlt |
| take care of | thlla f | تهلاّ ف | kan-thlla | thllat |
| take charge of | tkllf b | تكلّف ب | kan-tkllf | tkllft |
| talk | tkllm | تكلّم | kan-tkllm | tkllmt |
| | hḍr | هضر | kan-hḍr | hḍrt |
| talk nonsense | xrbq | خربق | kan-xrbq | xrbqt |
| tame | ruwḍ | روّض | kan-ruwḍ | ruwḍt |
| tape (record) | sjjl | سجّل | kan-sjjl | sjjlt |
| tape (scotch) | lṣṣq | لصّق | kan-lṣṣq | lṣṣqt |
| taste | daq | داق | kan-duq | dqt |
| teach | qrra | قرّى | kan-qrri | qrrit |
| | ɛllm | علّم | kan-ɛllm | ɛllmt |
| tear something | qṭṭɛ | قطّع | kan-qṭṭɛ | qṭṭɛt |
| tear (to be torn) | tqṭṭɛ | تقطّع | kan-tqṭṭɛ | tqṭṭɛt |
| tease | qššb | قشّب | kan-qššb | qššbt |
| | tflla | تفلّى | kan-tflla | tfllit |
| telephone | ɛiyṭ f | عيّط ف | kan-ɛiyṭ | ɛiyṭt |
| | ḍrb t tilifun | ضرب التِليفون | kan-ḍrb | ḍrbt |
| tell | gal | ڭال | kan-gul | glt |
| | ɛawd | عاود | kan-ɛawd | ɛawdt |
| thaw | dab | داب | kan-dub | dbt |
| think | fkkr | فكّر | kan-fkkr | fkkrt |
| | xmmem | خمّم | kan-xmmem | xmmemt |
| think that | ḍnn blli | ضنّ بلّي | kan-ḍnn | ḍnnit |
| threaten | hdded | هدّد | kan-hdded | hddedt |
| thresh | drs | درس | kan-drs | drst |
| throw | laH | لاح | kan-luH | lHt |
| | rma | رمى | kan-rmi | rmit |
| tickle | hrr | هرّ | kan-hrr | hrrit |
| tie | rbṭ | ربط | kan-rbṭ | rbṭt |
| tie (belt) | Hzm | حزم | kan-Hzm | Hzmt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| tighten | ziyr | زيّر | kan-ziyr | ziyrt |
| tired, to be | ɛya | عيى | kan-ɛya | ɛyit |
| tired, to make | ɛiya | عيّى | kan-ɛiya | ɛiyit |
| torture | ɛddb | عذّب | kan-ɛddb | ɛddbt |
| touch | qas | قاس | kan-qis | qst |
| | mss | مسّ | kan-mss | mssit |
| trade | tajr | تاجر | kan-tajr | tajrt |
| train | drrb | درّب | kan-drrb | drrbt |
| translate | trjm | ترجم | kan-trjm | trjmt |
| travel | safr | سافر | kan-safr | safrt |
| treat (people) | tɛaml mɛa | تعامل معَ | kan-tɛaml | tɛamlt |
| trick | šmt | شمت | kan-šmt | šmtt |
| trip | ɛtr | عتر | kan-ɛtr | ɛtrt |
| trust | taq f | تاق ف | kan-tiq | tqt |
| try (to attempt to do sth) | ʜawl | حاول | kan-ʜawl | ʜawlt |
| try (to experience sth) | jrrb | جرّب | kan-jrrb | jrrbt |
| try on | qiys | قيّس | kan-qiys | qiyst |
| turn | ḍar | ضار | kan-ḍur | ḍrt |
| turn around | ḍuwr | ضوّر | kan-ḍuwr | ḍuwrt |
| turn down (volume) | nqṣ mn | نقص من | kan-nqṣ | nqṣt |
| turn off | ṭfa | طفى | kan-ṭfi | ṭfit |
| turn on | šɛl | شعل | kan-šɛl | šɛlt |
| turn over sth | qlb | قلب | kan-qlb | qlbt |
| | glb | گلب | kan-glb | glbt |
| twist | lwa | لوى | kan-lwi | lwit |
| understand | fhm | فهم | kan-fhm | fhmt |
| understand, to make | fhhm | فهّم | kan-fhhm | fhhmt |
| unite | wʜʜd | وحّد | kan-wʜʜd | wʜʜdt |
| upset | qllq | قلّق | kan-qllq | qllqt |
| upset, to be | tqllq | تقلّق | kan-tqllq | tqllqt |
| use | staɛml | ستَعمل | kan-staɛml | staɛmlt |
| use (land) | staġl | ستَغل | kan-staġl | staġlt |
| use to, to be of | ṣlʜ l | صلح ل | kan-ṣlʜ | ṣlʜt |
| used to, to become | wllf | ولّف | kan-wllf | wllft |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| useful, to be | nfع | نفع | kan-nfع | nfعt |
| vaccinate | lqqн | لقّح | kan-lqqн | lqqнt |
| visit | zar | زار | kan-zur | zrt |
| vomit | tqiya | تقيّى | kan-tqiya | tqiyit |
| | rdd | ردّ | kan-rdd | rddit |
| wait | tsnna | تسنّى | kan-tsnna | tsnnit |
| | عayn | عاين | kan-عayn | عaynt |
| wake someone | fiyq | فيّق | kan-fiyq | fiyqt |
| wake up | faq | فاق | kan-fiq | fqt |
| walk | tmšša | تمشّى | kan-tmšša | tmššit |
| walk around | tsara | تسارى | kan-tsara | tsarit |
| | tmšša | تمشّى | kan-tmšša | tmššit |
| want | bġa | بغى | kan-bġi | bġit |
| warm / heat | sxxn | سخّن | kan-sxxn | sxxnt |
| warm, to be | sxn | سخن | kan-sxn | sxnt |
| warn | нddr | حدّر | kan-нddr | нddrt |
| water | sqa | سقى | kan-sqi | sqit |
| | sga | سگى | kan-sgi | sgit |
| wash | ġsl | غسل | kan-ġsl | ġslt |
| wash (clothes) | ṣbbn | صبّن | kan-ṣbbn | ṣbbnt |
| wash (floor) | siyq | سيّق | kan-siyq | siyqt |
| waste | ḍiyع | ضيّع | kan-ḍiyع | ḍiyعt |
| watch (TV) | tfrrj | تفرّج | kan-tfrrj | tfrrjt |
| wave | šiyr l | شيّر ل | kan-šiyr | šiyrt |
| wear | lbs | لبس | kan-lbs | lbst |
| weave | nsj | نسج | kan-nsj | nsjt |
| weep | bka | بكى | kan-bki | bkit |
| weigh | عbr | عبر | kan-عbr | عbrt |
| | wzn | وزن | kan-wzn | wznt |
| welcome | rннb | رحّب | kan-rннb | rннbt |
| | staqbl | ستَقبل | kan-staqbl | staqblt |
| weld | suda | سودى | kan-sudi | sudit |
| well, to be | bra | برى | kan-bra | brit |
| wet, to make | fzzg | فزّگ | kan-fzzg | fzzgt |

| English | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| wet, to be | fzg | فزگ | kan-fzg | fzgt |
| whistle | ṣffr | صفّر | kan-ṣffr | ṣffrt |
| widen | wssع | وسّع | kan-wssع | wssعt |
| win | rbн | ربح | kan-rbн | rbнt |
| wipe dry (floor) | jffef | جفّف | kan-jffef | jffeft |
| wipe off | msн | مسح | kan-msн | msнt |
| | mнa | محى | kan-mнi | mнit |
| wiped out, to be | sxf | سخف | kan-sxf | sxft |
| wish | tmnna | تمنّى | kan-tmnna | tmnnit |
| wither | ybs | يبس | kan-ybs | ybst |
| | lwa | لوى | kan-lwa | lwit |
| witness | šhd | شهد | kan-šhd | šhdt |
| wonder at | tعjjb | تعجّب | kan-tعjjb | tعjjbt |
| | xmmem f | خمّم ف | kan-xmmem | xmmemt |
| work | xdm | خدم | kan-xdm | xdmt |
| worry | tšṭn | تشطن | kan-tšṭn | tšṭnt |
| wormy, to get | duwd | دوّد | kan-duwd | duwdt |
| worth, to be | swa | سوى | kan-swa | swit |
| wound | jrн | جرح | kan-jrн | jrнt |
| write | ktb | كتب | kan-ktb | ktbt |
| yawn | tfuwh | تفوّه | kan-tfuwh | tfuwht |

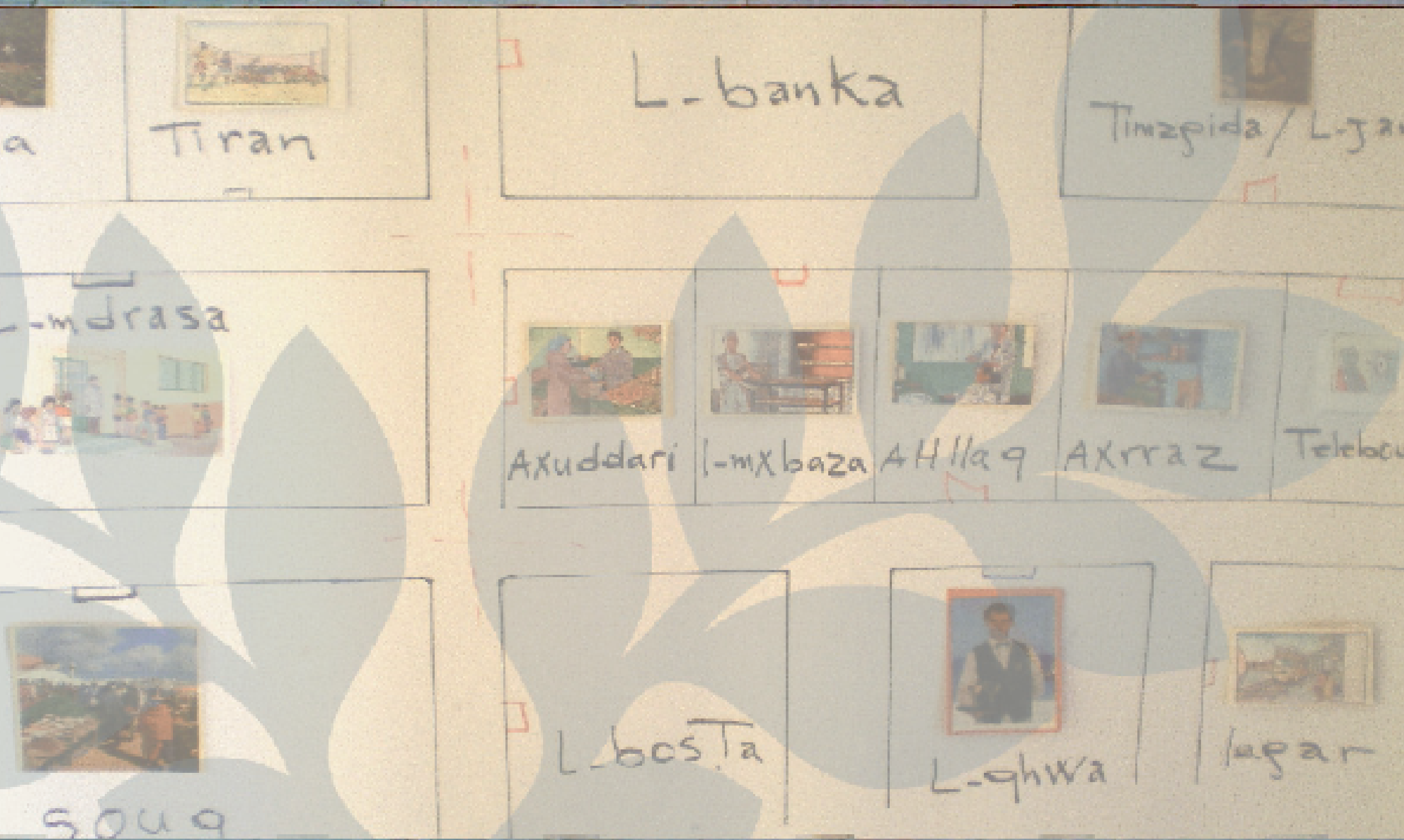
# Grammar Index

# Vocabulary Index

Fifty years of promoting peace and friendship

PEACE CORPS 50 1961 2011 ANNIVERSARY

# 50 سنة تعاون، شراكة، صداقة وسلام
# هيئة السلام - المغرب





هيئة السلام الأمريكية - المغرب
**Peace Corps Morocco**

2, Rue Abou Marouane Essaadi,
Agdal - Rabat 10080, Morocco
Tél. : 0537 68 37 80 - Fax : 0537 68 37 99
http://morocco.peacecorps.gov
http://www.peacecorps.gov